#### **DIRECTORATE OF EDUCATION**

**GNCT** of Delhi, Delhi Government

## SUPPORT MATERIAL (2020-2021)

Class: X

### **SCIENCE**

Under the Guidance of

#### Ms. Manisha Saxena

Secretary (Education)

#### Mr. Binay Bhushan

Director (Education)

#### Dr. Saroj Bala Sain

Addl. DE (School & Exam.)

#### **Coordinators**

Ms. Mukta Soni DDE (Exam) **Dr. Raj Kumar** OSD (Exam)

Mr. Krishan Kumar OSD (Exam) **Production Team** 

**Anil Kumar Sharma** 

Published at Delhi Bureau of Text Books , 25/2 Institutional Area, Pankha Road, New Delhi-110058 by **Prabhjot Singh,** Secretary, Delhi Bureau of Text Books and Printed by Supreme Offset Press , New Delhi-110017

#### MANISHA SAXENA IAS



सचिव (शिक्षा ) राष्ट्रीय राजधानी क्षेत्र दिल्ली सरकार पुराना सचिवालय, दिल्ली-110054 दुरमाष : 23890187 टेलीफैक्स : 23890119

Secretary (Education)
Government of National Capital Territory of Delhi
Old Secretariat, Delhi-110054
Phone: 23890187 Telefax: 23890119
e-mail: secyedu@nic.in

#### **MESSAGE**

The importance of adequate practice during examinations can never be overemphasized. I am happy that support material for classes IX to XII has been developed by the Examination Branch of Directorate of Education. This material is the result of immense hard work, co-ordination and cooperation of teachers and group leaders of various schools. The purpose of the support material is to impart ample practice to the students for preparation of examinations. It will enable the students to think analytically & rationally, and test their own capabilities and level of preparation.

The material is based on latest syllabus prepared by the NCERT and adopted by the CBSE for the academic session 2020-21 and covers different levels of difficulty. I expect that Heads of Schools and Teachers will enable and motivate students to utilize this material during zero periods, extra classes and regular classes best to their advantage.

I would like to compliment the team of Examination Branch for their diligent efforts of which made it possible to accomplish this work in time. I also take this opportunity to convey my best wishes to all the students for success in their endeavours.

(Manisha Saxena)

#### BINAY BHUSHAN, IAS



Director

Education & Sports Govt. of NCT of Delhi Old Secretariat, Delhi- 110054

Tel.: 23890172, Fax: 23890355 E-mail: diredu@nic.in Website: www.edudel.nic.in

D.O. No.

Date:

Dear Students,

Directorate of Education is committed to providing qualitative and best education to all its students. The Directorate is continuously engaged in the endeavor to make available the best study material for uplifting the standard of its students and schools.

Every year, the expert faculty of Directorate reviews and updates Support Material. The expert faculty of different subjects incorporates the changes in the material as per the latest amendments made by CBSE to make its students familiar with new approaches and methods so that students do well in the examination.

The book in your hand is the outcome of continuous and consistent efforts of senior teachers of the Directorate. They have prepared and developed this material especially for you. A huge amount of money and time has been spent on it in order to make you updated for annual examination.

Last, but not the least, this is the perfect time for you to build the foundation of your future. I have full faith in you and the capabilities of your teachers. Please make the fullest and best use of this Support Material.

BINAY BHUSHAN

DIRECTOR (EDUCATION)

#### Dr. (Mrs.) Saroj Bala Sain

Addl. Director of Education (School / Exam / EVGB/IEB/ VOC.)



Govt. of NCT of Delhi Directorate of Education Old Secretariat, Delhi-110054 Tel.: 23890023, 23890093

> D.O. No. <u>PA/Adu. DE(sun)</u>/86 Date: 03-10-2019

I am very much pleased to forward the Support Material for classes IX to XII. Every year, the Support Material of most of the subjects is updated/revised as per the most recent changes made by CBSE. The team of subject experts, officers of Exam Branch, members of Core Academic Unit and teachers from various schools of Directorate has made it possible to make available unsurpassed material to students.

Consistence use of Support Material by the students and teachers will make the year long journey seamless and enjoyable. The main purpose to provide the Support Material for the students of government schools of Directorate is not only to help them to avoid purchasing of expensive material available in the market but also to keep them updated and well prepared for exam. The Support Material has always been a ready to use material, which is matchless and most appropriate.

I would like to congratulate all the Team Members for their tireless, unremitting and valuable contributions and wish all the best to teachers and students.

(Dr. Saroj Bala Sain) Addl.DE (School/Exam)

#### **DIRECTORATE OF EDUCATION**

**GNCT** of Delhi, Delhi Government

SUPPORT MATERIAL (2020-2021)

SCIENCE
Class: X
(English Medium)

**NOT FOR SALE** 

**PUBLISHED BY: DELHI BUREAU OF TEXTBOOKS** 

### SUPPORT MATERIAL

## CLASS X SCIENCE (ENGLISH)

LIST OF CONTRIBUTORS FOR PREPARATION OF SUPPORT MATERIAL IN SCIENCE

CLASS X (2020-2021)

TEAM LEADER Dr. KULDEEP SINGH
PRINCIPAL RPVV, INA COLONY NEW DELHI-110023

#### **TEAM-SUPPORT MATERIAL SCIENCE**

Sr.No.	Name	Designation	School
1.	Ms. Reena Yadav	TGT Nat. Sci.	SKV Mahipalpur
2.	Ms. Vijay Laxmi Yadav	TGT Nat. Sci.	SKV Mahipalpur
3.	Ms. Sumitra	TGT Nat. Sci.	SKV Mahipalpur
4.	Ms. Sadaf Fatima Merchant	TGT Nat. Sci.	RPVV Sector-11, Rohini
5.	Mr. Shabahat Hussain	TGT Nat. Sci.	Dr. Zakir Hussain MSSS
6.	Ms. Yogita Girotra	TGT Nat. Sci.	Core Academic Unit

### भारत का संविधान

भाग 4क

### नागरिकों के मूल कर्तव्य

### अनुच्छेद 51क

मूल कर्तव्य — भारत के प्रत्येक नागरिक का यह कर्तव्य होगा कि वह —

- 1. संविधान का पालन करे और उसके आदर्शों, संस्थाओं, राष्ट्र ध्वज और राष्ट्रगान का आदर करें।
- 2. स्वतंत्रता के लिए हमारे राष्ट्रीय आंदोलन को प्रेरित करने वाले उच्च आदर्शों को हृदय में संजोए रखे और उनका पालन करे।
- 3. भारत की प्रभुता, एकता और अखंडता की रक्षा करे और उसे अक्षुण्ण रखे।
- 4. देश की रक्षा करे।
- 5. भारत के सभी लोगों में समरसता और समान भ्रातृत्व की भावना का निर्माण करे।
- 6. हमारी सामाजिक संस्कृति की गौरवशाली परंपरा का महत्त्व समझे और उसका निर्माण करे।
- 7. प्राकृतिक पर्यावरण की रक्षा और उसका संवर्धन करे।
- 8. वैज्ञानिक दृष्टिकोण और ज्ञानार्जन की भावना का विकास करे।
- 9. सार्वजनिक संपत्ति को सुरक्षित रखे।
- 10. व्यक्तिगत एवं सामूहिक गतिविधियों के सभी क्षेत्रों में उत्कर्ष की ओर बढ़ने का सतत् प्रयास करे।
- 11. माता—पिता या संरक्षक द्वारा ६ से 14 वर्ष के बच्चों हेतु प्राथमिक शिक्षा प्रदान करना (86वां संशोधन)।

### **CONSTITUTION OF INDIA**

Part IV A (Article 51 A)

### **Fundamental Duties**

Fundamental Duties: It shall be the duty of every citizen of India —

- 1. to abide by the Constitution and respect its ideals and institutions, the National Flag and the National Anthem;
- 2. to cherish and follow the noble ideals which inspired our national struggle for freedom;
- 3. to uphold and protect the sovereignty, unity and integrity of India;
- 4. to defend the country and render national service when called upon to do so;
- 5. to promote harmony and the spirit of common brotherhood amongst all the people of India transcending religious, linguistic and regional or sectional diversities; to renounce practices derogatory to the dignity of women;
- 6. to value and preserve the rich heritage of our composite culture;
- 7. to protect and improve the natural environment including forests, lakes, rivers and wild life, and to have compassion for living creatures.
- 8. to develop the scientific temper, humanism and the spirit of inquiry and reform;
- 9. to safeguard public property and to adjure violence;
- 10. to strive towards excellence in all spheres of individual and collective activity so that the nation constantly rises to higher levels of endeavour and achievement.
- 11. who is a parent or guardian to provide opportunities for education to his child or, as the case may be, ward between the age of six and fourteen years.

## भारत का संविधान उद्देशिका

हम, भारत के लोग, भारत को एक (सम्पूर्ण प्रभुत्व—सम्पन्न समाजवादी पंथनिरपेक्ष लोकतंत्रात्मक गणराज्य) बनाने के लिए, तथा उसके समस्त नागरिकों को :

सामाजिक, आर्थिक और राजनैतिक न्याय,

विचार, अभिव्यक्ति, विश्वास, धर्म

और उपासना की स्वतंत्रता,

प्रतिष्ठा और अवसर की समता

प्राप्त करने के लिए,

तथा उन सब में,

व्यक्ति की गरिमा और (राष्ट्र की एकता

और अखंडता) सुनिश्चित करने वाली बंधुता

बढ़ाने के लिए

हम दृढ़संकल्प होकर इस संविधान को आत्मार्पित करते हैं।

# THE CONSTITUTION OF INDIA PREAMBLE

WE, THE PEOPLE OF INDIA, having solemnly resolved to constitute India into a **(SOVEREIGN SOCIALIST SECULAR DEMOCRATIC REPUBLIC)** and to secure to all its citizens:

**JUSTICE**, social, economic and political,

**LIBERTY** of thought, expression, belief, faith and worship,

**EQUALITY** of status and of opportunity; and to promote among them all

**FRATERNITY** assuring the dignity of the individual and the **(unity an integrity of the Nation)**;

WE DO HEREBY GIVE TO OURSELVES THIS CONSTITUTION.

### CONTENTS

Sr.	Ch.	Chapter Name	Page
No.	No.		Nos.
1.	1	Chemical Reaction and Equations	1–13
2.	2	Acids, Bases and Salts	14–31
3.	3	Metals and Non-Metals	32–45
4.	4	Carbon and its Compounds	46–62
5.	5	Periodic Classification of Elements	63–78
6.	6	Life Processes	79–97
7.	7	Control and Coordination	98–109
8.	8	How do Organisms Reproduce	110–122
9.	9	Heredity and Evolution	123–142
10.	10	Light – Reflection and Refraction	143–165
11.	11	The Human Eye and the Colourful World	166–180
12.	12	Electricity	181–193
13.	13	Magnetic Effects of Electric Current	194–210
14.	14	Sources of Energy	211–226
15.	15	Our Environment	227–234
16.	16	Management of Natural Resources	235–244
17.	_	CBSE Paper Annual Exam. 2018-2019	245–261
		with Marking Scheme	
18.	_	Practice Paper-I	262–266
19.		Practice Paper-II	267–272

## **COURSE STRUCTURE** (Annual Examination)

**Marks**: 80

Unit No.	Unit	Marks	Periods
I	Chemical Substances – Nature and Behaviour	25	55
II	World of Living	23	50
III	Natural Phenomena	12	23
IV	Effects of Current	13	32
V	Natural Resources	07	20
	Total	80	
	Internal Assessment	20	
	Grand Total	100	

**Note:** Above weightage includes the weightage of questions based on practical skills.

Theme: Materials (55 Periods)

#### Unit I: Chemical Substances - Nature and Behaviour

**Chemical reactions:** Chemical equation, Balanced chemical equation, implication of a balanced chemical equation, types of chemical reactions: Combination, decomposition, displacement, double displacement, precipitation, neutralization, oxidation and reduction.

**Acids, bases and salts:** Their definitions in terms of furnishing of H+ and OH-ions, General properties, examples and uses, concept of pH scale (Definition relating to logarithm not required), importance of pH in everyday life; preparation and uses of Sodium Hydrooxide, Bleaching powder, Baking soda, Washing soda and Plaster of Paris.

**Metals and non metals:** Properties of metals and non-metals; Reactivity series; Formation and properties of ionic compounds; Basic metallurgical processes; Corrosion and its prevention.

Carbon compounds: Covalent bonding in carbon compounds. Versatile nature of carbon. Homologous series. Nomenclature of carbon compounds containing functional groups (halogens, alcohol, ketones, aldehydes, alkanes and alkynes), difference between saturated hydrocarbons and unsaturated hydrocarbons. Chemical properties of carbon compounds (combustion,

oxidation, addition and substitution reaction). Ethanol and Ethanoic acid (only properties and uses), soaps and detergents.

**Periodic classification of elements :** Need for classification, Early attempts at classification of elements (Dobereiner's Triads, Newland's Law of Octaves, Mendeleev's Periodic Table), Modern periodic table, graduation in properties, valency, atomic number, metallic and non-metallic properties.

#### Theme: The World of the Living

#### Unit II: World of Living

(50 Periods)

**Life processes:** 'Living Being'. Basic concept of nutrition, respiration, transport and excretion in plants and animals.

Control and co-ordination in animals and plants: Tropic movements in plants; Introduction of plant hormones; Control and co-ordination in animals; Nervous system; Voluntary, involuntary and reflex action; Chemical co-ordination; animal hormones.

**Reproduction :** Reproduction in animals and plants (asexual and sexual) reproductive health-need and methods of family planning. Safe sex vs HIV/AIDS. Child bearing and women's health.

**Heredity and Evolution Heredity**; Mendel's contribution – Laws for inheritance of traits, Sex determination : Brief introduction; Basic concepts of evolution

#### Theme: Natural Phenomena

#### **Unit III: Natural Phenomena**

(23 Periods)

Reflection of light by curved surfaces; Images formed by spherical mirrors, centre of curvature, principal axis, principal focus, focal length, mirror formula (Derivation not required), magnification.

Refraction; Laws of refraction, refractive index.

Refraction of light by spherical lens; Image formed by spherical lens; Lens formula (Derivation not required); Magnification. Power of lens.

Functioning of a lens in human eye, defects of vision and their corrections, applications of spherical mirrors and lenses.

Refraction of light through a prism, dispersion of light, scattering of light, applications in daily life.

#### Theme: How Things Work

#### **Unit IV: Effects of Current**

(32 Periods)

Electric current, potential difference and electric current. Ohm's law; Resistance, resistivity, Factors on which the resistance of a conductor depends. Series combination of resistors, parallel combination of resistors and its applications in daily life. Heating effect of electric current and its applications in daily life. Electric power, Inter relation between P, V, I and R.

**Magnetic effects of current:** Magnetic field, field lines, field due to a current carrying conductor, field due to current carrying coil or solenoid; Force on current carrying conductor, Fleming's Left Hand Rule, Electric Motor, Electromagnetic induction. Induced potential difference, Induced current. Fleming's Right Hand Rule, Electric Generator, Direct Current. Alternating current: frequency of AC. Advantage of AC over DC. Domestic electric circuits.

#### **Theme: Natural Resources**

#### **Unit V: Natural Resources**

(20 Periods)

**Sources of energy :** Different forms of energy, conventional and non-conventional sources of energy : Fossil fuels, solar energy; biogas; wind, water and tidal energy; Nuclear energy. Renewable versus non-renewable sources of Energy.

**Our environment :** Eco-system, Environmental problems, Ozone depletion, waste production and their solutions. Biodegradable and non-biodegradable substances.

**Management of natural resources :** Conservation and judicious use of natural resources. Forest and wild life; Coal and Petroleum conservation. Examples of people's participation for conservation of natural resources. Big dams; advantages and limitations; alternatives, if any. Water harvesting. Sustainability of natural resources.

#### **PRACTICALS**

### Practical should be conducted alongside the concepts taught in theory classes

#### LIST OF EXPERIMENTS

- 1. Finding the pH of the following samples by using pH paper/universal indicator:
  - (a) Dilute Hydrochloric Acid
  - (b) Dilute NaOH Solution
  - (c) Dilute Ethanoic Acid Solution
  - (d) Lemon juice
  - (e) Water
  - (f) Dilute Hydrogen Carbonate Solution

Study the properties of acids and bases (HCl & NaOH) by their reaction with:

- (a) Litmus solution (Blue/Red)
- (b) Zinc metal
- (c) Solid sodium carbonate
- 2. Performing and observing the following reactions and classifying them into:
  - (a) Combination reaction
  - (b) Decomposition reaction
  - (c) Displacement reaction
  - (d) Double displacement reaction
    - (i) Action of water on quick lime
    - (ii) Action of heat on ferrous sulphate crystals.
    - (iii) Iron nails kept in copper sulphate solution
    - (iv) Reaction between sodium sulphate and barium chloride solutions.
- 3. Observing the action of Zn, Fe, Cu and Al metals on the following salt solutions:
  - (a)  $ZnSO_4$  (aq)
  - (b) FeSO<sub>4</sub> (aq)
  - (c) CuSO<sub>4</sub> (aq)
  - (d)  $Al_2 (SO_4)_3 (aq)$

Arranging Zn, Fe, Cu and Al (metals) in the decreasing order of reactivity based on the above result.

4. Studying the dependence of potential difference (V) across a resistor on the current (I) passing through it and determine its resistance. Also plotting a graph between V and I.

- 5. Determination of the equivalent resistance of two resistors when connected in series and parallel.
- 6. Preparing a temporary mount of a leaf peel to show stomata.
- 7. Experimentally show that carbon dioxide is given out during respiration.
- 8. Study of the following properties of acetic acid (ethanoic acid):
  - (i) odour
  - (ii) solubility in water
  - (iii) effect on litmus
  - (iv) reaction with sodium Hydrogen Carbonate
- 9. Study of the comparative cleaning capacity of a sample of soap in soft and hard water.
- 10. Determination of the focal length of:
  - (i) Concave mirror
  - (ii) Convex lens
  - by obtaining the image of a distant object.
- 11. Tracing the path of a ray of light passing through a rectangular glass slab for different angles of incidence. Measure the angle of incidence, angle of refraction, angle of emergence and interpret the result.
- 12. Studying (a) binary fission in Amoeba, and (b) budding in yeast and hydra with the help of prepared slides.
- 13. Tracing the path of the rays of light through a glass prism.
- 14. Finding the image distance for varying object distances in case of a convex lens and drawing corresponding ray diagrams to show the nature of image formed.
- 15. Identification of the different parts of an embryo of a dicot seed (Pea, gram or red kidney bean).

#### PRESCRIBED BOOKS:

- ★ Science Textbook for Class IX NCERT Publication
- ★ Science Textbook for Class X NCERT Publication
- \* Assessment of Practical Skills in Science Class IX CBSE Publication
- \* Assessment of Practical Skills in Science Class X CBSE Publication
- ★ Laboratory Manual Science Class IX, NCERT Publication
- ★ Laboratory Manual Science Class X, NCERT Publication
- ★ Exemplar Problems Class IX NCERT Publication
- ★ Exemplar Problems Class X NCERT Publication

#### **QUESTION PAPER DESIGN**

**Class IX/X (2020-21) Subject : Science (086)** 

**Duration: 3 Hours** 

**Board Examination—Theory Maximum Marks: 80** 

Sr. No.	Typology of Questions	Objective Type * (01 mark)	SA (03 marks)	LA (05 marks)	Total
1	Remembering: Exhibit memory of previously learned material by recalling facts, terms, basic concepts, and answers.	07	02	01	22.5%
2	Understanding: Demonstrate understanding of facts and ideas by organizing, comparing, translating, interpreting, giving descriptions, and stating main ideas	04	02	02	25%
3	Applying: Solve problems to new situations by applying acquired knowledge, facts, techniques and rules in a different way.	04	01	02	21.25%
4	Analyzing and Evaluating: Examine and break information into parts by identifying motives or causes. Make inferences and find evidence to support generalizations  Present and defend opinions by making judgments about information, validity of ideas, or quality of work based on a set of criteria.	05	02	01	20%
5	Creating: Compile information together in a different way by combining elements in a new pattern or proposing alternative solutions.	-	03	-	11.25%
	Total	20 (20)	10 (30)	06 (30)	100%

All questions would be compulsory. However, an internal choice of approximately 33% would be provided.

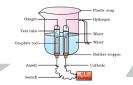
#### 2) Internal Assessment: 20 Marks

- Periodic Assessment 05 marks + 05 marks
- Subject Enrichment (Practical Work) 05 marks
- Portfolio 05 marks

**Note:** Objective Section would have 10 MCQ. Besides this, the section would include VSA, Assertion-Reasoning type questions etc.

**Note:** As CBSE has changed the question Paper Design of Science. So for more information please refer Guidelines issued by CBSE for classes IX & X (2019-2020)





# Chapter - 1 Chemical Reactions And

## **Equations**

The process in which new substances with new properties are formed from one or more substances is called Chemical Reaction.

- The substances which take part in chemical reaction are called Reactants.
- The substances which are formed in a chemical reaction are called Products.

#### Examples:

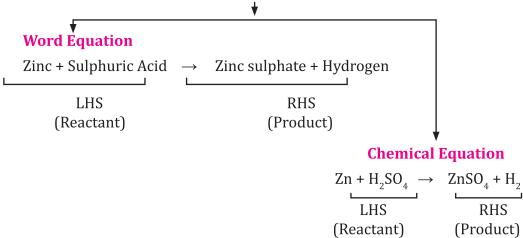
- (i) Digestion of food
- (ii) Respiration
- (iii) Rusting of iron
- (iv) Burning of Magnesium ribbon
- (v) Formation of curd

#### **Chemical reaction involves:**

- Change in state
- Change in colour
- Change in temperature
- Evolution of gas







#### **Chemical Equation**

- \* A chemical reaction can be represented by chemical equation. It involves uses of symbol of elements or chemical formula of reactant and product with mention of physical state.
- \* Thenecessary conditions such as temperature, pressure or any catalyst should be written on arrow between reactant and products.

*e.g.*, Magnesium is burnt in air to form Magnesium oxide.

$$2 \text{Mg} + O_2 \rightarrow 2 \text{MgO}$$

#### **Balancing Chemical Equation**

- \* Law of conservation of Mass: Matter can neither be created nor be destroyed in a chemical reaction.
- \* So number of elements involved in chemical reaction should remain same at reactant and product side.

#### **STEPWISE BALANCING (Hit and Trial)**

**Step 1.** Write a chemical equation and draw boxes around each formula.

Fe + 
$$H_2O \rightarrow Fe_3O_4 + H_2$$

- \* Do not change anything inside the box.
- **Step 2.** Count the number of atoms of each element on both the sides of chemical equation.

Element		No. of atoms at	No. of atoms at product side	
		reactant side		
1.	Fe	1	3	
2.	Н	2	2	
3.	0	1	4	

**Step 3.** Equalise the number of atoms of element which has maximum number by putting in front of it.

Fe + 
$$4H_2O$$
  $\rightarrow$  Fe  $_3O_4$  +  $H_2$ 

**Step 4.** Try to equalize all the atoms of elements on reactant and product side by adding coefficient in front of it.

3Fe + 
$$4H_2O$$
  $\rightarrow$   $Fe_3O_4$  +  $4H_2$ 

\* Now all the atoms of elements are equal on both sides.

**Step 5.** Write the physical states of reactants and products.

3Fe (s) + 
$$4H_2O(g) \rightarrow Fe_3O_4(s) + 4H_2(g)$$

Solid state = (s)

Liquid state = (I)

Gaseous state = (g)

Aqueous state = (aq)

**Step 6.** Write necessary conditions of temperature, pressure or catalyst on arrow above or below.

#### TYPES OF CHEMICAL REACTIONS

I. **COMBINATION REACTION:** The reaction in which two or more reactant combine to form a single product.

e.g. (i) Burning of coal  $C(s) + O_2(g) \rightarrow CO_2(g)$ 

(ii) Formation of water

$$2H_2(g) + O_2(g) \rightarrow 2H_2O(l)$$

(iii) CaO (s) +  $H_2O(l) \rightarrow Ca(OH)_2$  (aq)

Quick lime Slaked lime

**Exothermic Reactions:** Reaction in which heat is released along with formation of products.

e.g., (i) Burning of natural gas 
$${\rm CH_4} \, ({\rm g}) + {\rm O_2} \, ({\rm g}) \rightarrow {\rm CO_2} \, ({\rm g}) + 2 {\rm H_2O} \, ({\rm g}) + {\rm Heat}$$

(ii) Respiration is also an exothermic reaction. 
$$C_6H_{12}O_6$$
 (aq) +  $6O_2$  (g)  $\rightarrow$   $6CO_2$  (aq) +  $6H_2O$  ( $I$ ) + energy

**II. DECOMPOSITION REACTION:** The reaction in which a compound splits into two or more simple substances is called decomposition reaction.

$$A \rightarrow B + C$$

 Thermal decomposition: When decomposition is carried out by heating.

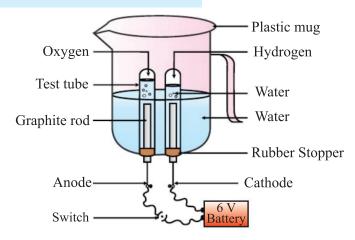
e.g., (i) 
$$2\text{FeSO}_4$$
 (s)  $\xrightarrow{\text{Heat}}$   $\rightarrow$   $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$  (s)  $+$   $\text{SO}_2$  (g)  $+$   $\text{SO}_3$  (g) (Ferrous sulphate) (Ferric oxide) Green colour Red-brown colour

(ii) 
$$CaCO_3$$
 (s)  $\xrightarrow{Heat}$   $CaO$  (s) +  $CO_2$  (g) (Lime stone) (Quick lime)

(iii) 
$$\begin{array}{c} \text{2Pb (NO}_3)_2 & \xrightarrow{\text{Heat}} \\ \text{(lead nitrate)} & \xrightarrow{\text{lead oxide)}} \end{array}$$
 (lead oxide) (Nitogen dioxide)

 Electrolytic Decomposition: When decomposition is carried out by passing electricity.

e.g., 
$$2H_2O \xrightarrow{Electric} 2H_2 + O_2$$

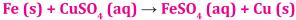


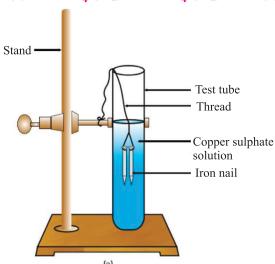
• **Photolytic Decomposition :** When decomposition is carried out in presence of sunlight.

e.g., 
$$2AgCl(s) \xrightarrow{Sunlight} 2Ag(s) + Cl_2(g)$$
  
 $2AgBr(s) \xrightarrow{Sunlight} 2Ag(s) + Br_2(g)$ 

Silver chloride turns grey on exposure to sunlight

- \* Above reaction is used in black & white photography.
- Endothermic Reactions: The reactions which require energy in the form of heat, light or electricity to break reactants are called endothermic reactions.
- **III. DISPLACEMENT REACTION:** The chemical reaction in which more reactive element displaces less reactive element from its salt solution.





The iron nail becomes brownish in colour by deposition of Cu and blue colour of CuSO<sub>4</sub> changes to dirty green colour due to formation of FeSO<sub>4</sub>.

$$Zn + CuSO_4 \rightarrow ZnSO_4 + Cu$$

Zn is more reactive than copper.

- **IV. DOUBLE DISPLACEMENT REACTION:** A reaction in which new compounds are formed by mutual exchange of ions between two compounds.
  - (i)  $Na_2SO_4$  (aq) +  $BaCl_2$  (aq)  $\rightarrow BaSO_4$  (s) + 2NaCl (aq) (Sodium sulphate) (Barium (Barium (Sodium chloride) sulphate)

white precipitate of  $BaSO_4$  is formed, so it is also called precipitation reaction.

(ii) 
$$2KI + Pb(NO_3)_2 \rightarrow +PbI_2 +2KNO_3$$
  
(potassium Iodine) (Lead Nitrate) (Lead iodide)  
(Potassium nitrate) (Yellow ppt.) (Yellow ppt.)

(iii)  $2KBr+BaI_2 \rightarrow 2KI + BaBr_2$ 

(Potassium Bromide)+(Barium iodide) → (Potassium iodide) + (Barium bromide)

#### V. OXIDATION AND REDUCTION:

**Oxidation**: (i) The addition of oxygen to reactant.

(ii) The removal of hydrogen from a reactant.

$$\begin{array}{c}
\mathbf{C} + \mathbf{O}_2 \rightarrow \mathbf{CO}_2 \\
2\mathbf{Cu} + \mathbf{O}_2 \xrightarrow{Heat} 2\mathbf{CuO} \\
\mathbf{CuO} + \mathbf{H}_2 \xrightarrow{Heat} \mathbf{Cu} + \mathbf{H}_2\mathbf{O}
\end{array}$$

**Reduction:** (i) The addition of hydrogen to reactant.

(ii) The removal of oxygen from a reactant.

oxidation
$$CuO + H_2 \xrightarrow{Heat} Cu + H_2O$$
Reduction

In this reaction CuO is reduced to Cu and  $H_2$  is oxidized to  $H_2$ O. So, oxidation and reduction taking place together is redox reaction.

#### **Effects of Oxidation in Daily Life**

#### 1) Corrosion

- When a metal is exposed to moisture, air, acid etc. for some time, a layer of hydrated oxide is formed which weakens the metal and hence metal is said to be corroded.
- Rusting of iron, black coating on silver and green coating on copper are examples of corrosion.
- Corrosion can be prevented by galvanization, electroplating or by putting paints.
- **2) Rancidity:** The oxidation of fats and oils when exposed to air is known as rancidity. It leads to bad smell and bad taste of food.

#### **Methods to Prevent Rancidity**

- (i) By adding antioxidants
- (ii) Keeping food in air tight containers

Science Class - 10

- (iii) Replacing air by nitrogen
- (iv) Refrigeration

#### **QUESTIONS**

#### **VERY SHORT QUESTIONS (1 Mark)**

Q. 1	The shiny finish of wall after white wash is because of.					
	a) Calcium oxide	b) Calciun	n hydr	oxide		
	c) Calcium Carbon	ate d) Calcium	phos	phate		
Q. 2	Electrolysis of wa	nter is decomp	ositic	n reaction.	The mole ratio	of
	hydrogen and oxyge	en gases liberate	ed dur	ing electroly	sis of water is	
	a) 1:1 b)	2:1 c) 4:1		d) 1:2		
Q. 3	Which the followin	g statements al	outtl	he given reac	ction are correct:	
	$3Fe(s) + 4H_2O(s)$	$g) \longrightarrow Fe_2O_3(s)$	s) + 4	$4H_2(g)$		
	i) Iron metal is gett	ing oxidized				
	ii) Water is getting	reduced				

- iii) Water is acting as reducing agent
- iv) Water is acting as oxidizine agent
- a) (i), (ii) and (iii) b) (iii) and (iv)
- c) (i), (ii) and (iv) d) (ii) and (iv)
- Q.4 In order to prevent the spoilage of potato chips, they are packed in plastic bags containing the gas
  - a)  $Cl_2$  b)  $O_2$  c)  $N_2$  d)  $H_2$
- $Q. \, 5 \quad The \, process \, of \, respiration \, is \,$ 
  - a) an oxidation reaction which is endo thermic
  - $b)\,a\,reduction\,reaction\,which\,is\,exothermic$
  - c) a combination reaction which is endo thermic
  - d) an oxidation reaction which is exothermic

Ans 1(c)2(b)3(c)4(c)5(d)

- Q. 6 Give an example of double displacement reaction? (CBSE 2010, 2011)
- Q.7 Name the reducing agent in given below chemical reaction  $3 \text{ MnO}_2 + 4 \text{Al} \longrightarrow 3 \text{ Mn} + 2 \text{Al}_2 \text{O}_3$  (CBSE-2016)
- Q.8 Name the brown coloured gas evolved when lead nitrate crystal are heated in dry test-tube.
- Q.9 Give reasons
  - a) Silver chloride is stored in dark coloured bottles.
  - b) Copper vessel loses shine when exposed to air
  - c) Iron is places copper from copper sulphate solution.
- Q. 10 Identify the following reactions as
  - i) combination ii) decomposition iii) displacement reactions and double displacement reaction.

i) 
$$ZnCO_3(s) \longrightarrow ZnO(s) + CO_2(g)$$

ii) 
$$Pb(s) + CuCl_2 \longrightarrow PbCl_2(aq) + Cu(s)$$

iii) 
$$H_2(g) + a_2(g) \longrightarrow 2HCl$$

iv) 
$$CaCo_3(s) \longrightarrow CaO(s) + CO_2(g)$$

v) 
$$NaCl(g) + AgNO_3(a) \longrightarrow AgCl + NaNo_3$$

vi) 
$$3H_2(g) + N_2(g) \longrightarrow 2NH_3(g)$$

vii) 
$$Fe_2O_3 + Al \longrightarrow Al_2O_3 + 2Fe$$

- 11. What changes do you observe in the iron nails and colour of copper sulphate solution, if iron nails are dipped in CuSO<sub>4</sub> solution for 15 minutes?
- 12. Identify the chemical change:

 $\label{eq:Melting of ice or conversion of milk into curd.}$ 

- 13. Why is respiration considered an exothermic reaction?
- 14. Why do copper vessel lose shine when exposed to air?

15.	Potato chips manufacturers fill the packet of chips with nitrogen gas. Why?
16.	Why we store silver chloride in dark coloured bottles in labs?
17.	Write a chemical equation of double displacement reaction.
18.	$N_2 + 3H_2 \rightarrow 2NH_3$ , name the type of reaction.

- 19. What happens when milk is left open at room temp
- 19. What happens when milk is left open at room temperature during summers?
- 20. What happens when quick lime is added to water?

#### Practice Based MCQ's

- When aqueous solution of sodium sulphate and barium chloride are mixed together, it becomesa) turns red
  b) forms a white precipitate
  c) forms yellow precipitate
  d) becomes colourless
- 2. The colour of ferrous sulphate crystal is
  - a) yellow b) light green c) red d) brown
- 3. A student took solid quick lime in a china dish and added a small amount of water to it. He would hear
  - a) pop soundb) a crackling soundc) hissing soundd) no sound at all
- 4. When an iron nail is placed in copper sulphate solution the observation are as follow
  - a) The solution turns light green
  - b) A brown deposit is formed on the nail
  - c) Born 'a' and 'b'
  - d) None of the above

#### Answer

- 1. (b)
- 2. (b)
- 3. (c)
- 4. (c)

#### **SHORT TYPE QUESTIONS (3 Marks)**

- 1. Define combination reaction. Give two examples of combination reaction which is exothermic in nature.
- 2. What is decomposition reaction? Explain with the help of an example.
- 3. Name and state the law which is kept in mind when we balance a chemical equation.
- 4. Give one example of each:
  - (a) Chemical reaction showing evolution of gas.
  - (b) Change in substance's colour during a chemical reaction.
  - (c) Chemical reaction showing change in temp.
- 5. What is rancidity? Write two ways by which it can be prevented.
- 6. What are two conditions which promotes corrosion?
- 7. A small amount of Ferrous sulphate is heated in hard glass tube.
  - (a) Write the chemical equation.
  - (b) What type of reaction is taking place.
- 8. What happens when Zn strip is dipped in CuSO<sub>4</sub> solution? Give equation and identify the type of reaction.
- 9. What is redox reaction? Write down a chemical reaction representing it
- 10. In electrolysis of water:
  - (a) Name the gas collected at cathode and anode.
  - (b) Why is volume of one gas collected at one electrode is double of another?
- 11. (c) Why are few drops of dil. H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> added to water?

In the reaction

$$CuO(s) + H_2(g) \rightarrow Cu(s) + H_2O(g)$$

- (a) Name the oxidized substance.
- (b) Name the reduced substance.
- (c) Name the oxidizing agent.

#### 12. Give reasons:

- (a) White Silver chloride turns grey in sunlight.
- (b) Brown coloured copper powder on heating in air turns into black coloured substance.
- 13. Compound 'X' decomposes to form compound 'Y' and  $CO_2$  gas. Compound Y is used in manufacturing of cement.
  - (a) Name the compounds 'X' and 'Y'.
  - (b) Write the chemical equation for this reaction.
- 14. A metal salt MX when exposed to light splits up to form metal M and gas  $X_2$ . Metal M is used to make ornaments whereas gas  $X_2$  is used in making bleaching powder. The salt MX is used in black & white photography.
  - (a) Identify the metal M and gas  $X_2$ .
  - (b) Identify MX.
  - (c) Write down the chemical reaction when salt MX is exposed to sunlight.
- 15. A metal strip X is dipped in blue coloured salt solution YSO<sub>4</sub>. After some time a layer of metal 'Y' is formed on metal strip X. Metal X is used in galvanization whereas metal Y is used for making electric wires.

- (a) What could be metal 'X' and 'Y'?
- (b) Name the metal salt YSO<sub>4</sub>.
- (c) What type of chemical reaction takes place between X and YSO<sub>4</sub>? Write the balanced chemical equation.
- Q.16 When potassium Iodide solution is added to a solution of lead nitrate in test tube, a precipitate is formed.
  - i) State the colour precipitate
  - ii) Name the compound precipitated
  - iii) Write balanced equation for chemical reaction (CBSE-2015 Comptt)
- Q.17 Decomposition reactions require energy either in form of heat and light a electricity for breaking down of reactions. Write one equation for each type of decomposition reaction where heat, light or electricity is used as form of energy.
- Q. 18 2 gm of silver chloride is taken in china dish, and china dish is placed in sunlight for sometime. What will be your observation. Write the balanced chemical equation for above reaction and identify the type of reaction. (CBSE-2019)
- Q.19 Identify the type of reactions taking place in each of following cases and write the balanced chemical equation for the reactions.
  - a) Zn reacts with silver nitrate to produce zinc nitrate and silver.
  - b) Potassium iodine reacts with lead nitrate to produce potassium nitrate and lead iodide (CBSE-2019)

#### **LONG TYPE QUESTIONS (5 Marks)**

- 1. White wash was being done at Mukesh's house. Mukesh saw that the painter added quick lime to drum having water. Mukesh touched outer surface of drum, it is unbelievably hot.
  - (a) Write the chemical equation for above reaction.
  - (b) What type of reaction is it?
  - (c) What is utility of this reaction?
- 2. Write down the balanced chemical equation for the following:
  - (a) Silver chloride is decomposed in presence of sunlight to give silver and chlorine gas.
  - (b) Calcium oxide reacts with water to give lime water.
  - (c) Sodium hydroxide reacts with hydrochloric acid to give sodium chloride and water.
  - (d) Dil hydrochloric acid is added to copper oxide to give green coloured copper chloride and water.
  - (e) Solution of barium chloride and sodium sulphate in water reacts to give insoluble Barium sulphate and solution of Sodium chloride.

#### HINTS TO LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTION

- 2. (a)  $2AgCl \xrightarrow{Sunlight} 2Ag + Cl_2$ 
  - (b)  $CaO + H_2O \rightarrow Ca(OH)_2$
  - (c) NaOH + HCl  $\rightarrow$  NaCl + H<sub>2</sub>O
  - (d)  $CuO + 2HCl (dil.) \rightarrow CuCl_2 + H_2O$
  - (e)  $BaCl_2 + Na_2SO_4 \rightarrow BaSO_4 + 2NaCl$









lacksquare Chapter - f 2

# Acid, Bases And Salts

#### **ACIDS**:

- These are the substances which have sour taste.
- They turn blue litmus solution red.
- They give H<sup>+</sup> ions in aqueous solution.
- The term 'acid' has been derived from the Latin word, acidus, which means sour.

**Strong Acids**: HCl,  $H_2SO_4$ ,  $HNO_3$ 

Weak Acids: CH<sub>3</sub>COOH, Oxalic acid, Lactic acid

**Concentrated Acid:** Having more amount of acid + less amount of water

Dilute Acid: Having more amount of water + less amount of acid

#### **BASES:**

- These are the substances which are bitter in taste and soapy in touch.
- They turn red litmus solution blue.
- They give OH<sup>-</sup> ions in aqueous solution.

Strong Bases: NaOH, KOH, Ca(OH),

Weak Bases: NH<sub>4</sub>OH

**Alkalis:** These are bases which are soluble in water [NaOH, KOH, Ca(OH)<sub>2</sub>].

#### **SALTS:**

These are the compounds formed from reaction of acid and base.

14

Science Class - 10

#### Example:

NaCl, KCl.

#### **INDICATORS:**

These are the substances which change their colour/smell in different types of substances.

#### **TYPES OF INDICATORS**

# Natural indicators

- Found in nature in plants.
- Litmus, red
   cabbage leaves
   extract, flowers
   of hydrangea
   plant, turmeric

# Synthetic indicators

- These are chemical substances.
- Methyl orange, phenolphthalein

#### **Olfactory indicators**

 These substances have different odour in acid and bases.

Natural
Indicator

S.	Indicator	Smell/Colour in	Smell/Colour in
No.		acidic solution	basic solution
1.	Litmus	Red	Blue
2.	Red cabbage leaf extract	Red	Green
3.	Flower of hydrangea plant	Blue	Pink
<b>-</b> 4.	Turmeric	No change	Red

# Synthetic Indicator

1. Phenolphthalein

Colourless Pink

r

2. Methyl orange Red

Yellow

No smell

Olfactory Indicator

2. Vanilla essence

smell

Characteristic

Retains smell No smell

- 3. Clove oil

1. Onion

Retains smell

Loses smell

#### **CHEMICAL PROPERTIES OF ACIDS AND BASES**

#### **Reaction of Metals with**

Acids

**Bases** 

Acid + Metal  $\rightarrow$  Salt + Hydrogen gas Base + Metal  $\rightarrow$  Salt + Hydrogen gas E.g., 2HCl + Zn  $\rightarrow$  ZnCl<sub>2</sub> + H<sub>2</sub>  $\qquad \qquad E.g.$ , 2NaOH + Zn  $\rightarrow$  Na<sub>2</sub>ZnO<sub>2</sub> + H<sub>2</sub>  $\uparrow$  (Sodium zincate)

\* Hydrogen gas released can be tested by bringing burning candle near gas bubbles, it burst with pop sound.

#### Reaction of Metal Carbonates/Metal Hydrogen Carbonates with

Acids

Bases

Acid + Metal Carbonate / Metal Hydrogen Carbonate 
$$\rightarrow$$
 Base + Metal Carbonate / Metal Hydrogen Carbonate  $\rightarrow$  No Reaction 
$$E.g., \ 2HCl + Na_2CO_3 \rightarrow 2NaCl + CO_2 + H_2O$$
 
$$HCl + NaHCO_3 \rightarrow NaCl + CO_2 + H_2O$$

\* CO<sub>2</sub> can be tested by passing it through lime water.

$$Ca(OH)_2 + CO_2 \rightarrow CaCO_3 + H_2O$$
 (Lime water turns milky.)

When excess \*CO, is passed,

$$CaCO_3 + CO_2 + H_2O \rightarrow Ca(HCO)_3$$
 (Milkiness disappears.)

#### **Reaction of Acids and Bases With Each Other**

Acid + Base 
$$\rightarrow$$
 Salt +  $H_2O$ 

**Neutralisation Reaction :** Reaction of acid with base is called as neutralization reaction.

E.g., 
$$HCl + NaOH \rightarrow NaCl + H_2O$$

IF:

Strong Acid + Weak Base  $\rightarrow$  Acidic salt +  $H_2O$ 

Weak Acid + Strong Base  $\rightarrow$  Basic salt +  $H_2O$ 

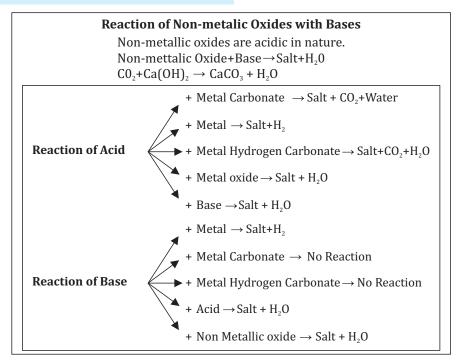
Strong Acid + Strong Base  $\rightarrow$  Neutral salt +  $H_2O$ 

Weak Acid + Weak Base  $\rightarrow$  Neutral salt +  $H_2O$ 

#### **Reaction of Metallic Oxides with Acids**

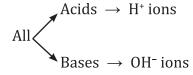
Metallic oxides are basic in nature.

E.g., CaO, MgO are basic oxides.   
Metallic Oxide + Acid 
$$\rightarrow$$
 Salt + H<sub>2</sub>O CaO + 2HCl  $\rightarrow$  CaCl<sub>2</sub> + H<sub>2</sub>O



#### What do all Acids and Bases have in common

- All acids have H<sup>+</sup> ions in common.
- Acids produce H<sup>+</sup> ions in solution which are responsible for their acidic properties.
- All bases have OH<sup>-</sup> (hydroxyl ions) in common.



#### **Acid or Base in Water Solution**

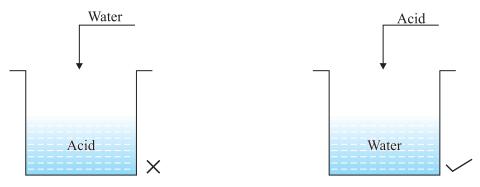
- Acids produce H<sup>+</sup> ions in presence of water.
- H<sup>+</sup> ions cannot exist alone, they exist as H<sub>3</sub>O<sup>+</sup> (hydronium ions).

$$H^+ + H_2O \rightarrow H_3O^+$$
  
 $HCl + H_2O \rightarrow H_2O^+ + Cl^-$ 

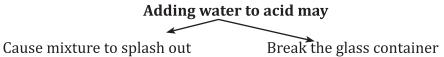
Bases when dissolved in water gives OH<sup>-</sup> ions.

NaOH 
$$\xrightarrow{\text{H}_2\text{O}}$$
 Na<sup>+</sup> + OH<sup>-</sup>  
Mg(OH)<sub>2</sub>  $\xrightarrow{\text{H}_2\text{O}}$  Mg<sup>2+</sup> + 2OH<sup>-</sup>

- Bases soluble in water are called alkali.
- While diluting acids, it is recommended that the acid should be added to water and not water to acid because the process of dissolving an acid or a base in water is highly exothermic.



If water is added to acid, the heat generated may cause the mixture to splash out and cause burns and the glass container may also break due to excessive local heating.



Mixing an acid or a base with  $H_2O$  results in decrease of concentration of ions ( $H_3O^+/OH^-$ ) per unit volume. Such a process is called as dilution.

#### Strength of Acid and Base

Strength of acid or base can be estimated using universal indicator.

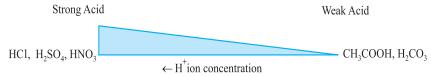
**Universal indicator:** is a mixture of several indicators. It shows different colours at different concentrations of H<sup>+</sup> ions in the solution.

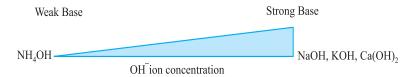
**pH Scale**: A scale for measuring H<sup>+</sup> ion concentration in a solution . p in pH stands for 'potenz' a German word which means power.

 $pH = 7 \rightarrow neutral solution$ 

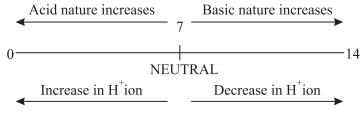
pH less than  $7 \rightarrow acidic solution$ 

pH more than  $7 \rightarrow \text{basic solution}$ 





On diluting an acid: pH increases ↑
On diluting a base: pH decreases ↓



#### Importance of pH in everyday life

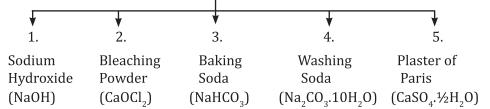
- 1. Plants and animals are pH sensitive
  Our body works within the pH range of 7-7.8.
  When pH of rain water is less than 5.6, it is called acid rain.
- 2. pH of the soilPlants require a specific pH range for their healthy growth.

- 3. pH in our digestive system
- Our stomach produces HCl acid which helps in digestion.
- During indigestion, stomach produces more acid and cause pain and irritation.
- To get rid of this pain, people uses antacid (mild base) like milk of magnesia [Mg(OH)<sub>2</sub>] to neutralize excess acid.
- 4. pH change as cause of tooth decay
- Tooth decay starts when pH of mouth is lower than 5.5.
- Tooth enamel made up of calcium phosphate (hardest substance in body) does not dissolve in water but corrodes when pH is lower than
  5.5 due to acids produced by degradation of food particles by bacteria.
- Using toothpaste (generally basic) tooth decay can be prevented.
- 5. Self defence by animals and plants through chemical warfare
- (a) Bee sting leaves an acid which cause pain and irritation. Use of a mild base like baking soda on stung area gives relief.
- (b) Stinging hair of nettle leaves inject methanoic acid causing burning Sensation or pain.Rubbing with leaf of dock plant give relief.

## pH of Salts:

- (i) Strong Acid + Strong Base  $\rightarrow$  Neutral Salt : pH = 7 eg. Nacl
- (ii) Salt of strong acid + Weak base  $\rightarrow$  Acidic salt : pH < 7 eg. NH<sub>4</sub>cl
- (iii)Salt of strong base + Weak acid  $\rightarrow$  Basic salt : pH > 7 eg. CH<sub>3</sub>C00na

#### **Chemicals from Common Salt (NaCl)**



**1. Sodium Hydroxide (NaOH) :** When electricity is passed through an aqueous solution of NaCl (brine), it decompose to form NaOH. (Chlor-alkali process)

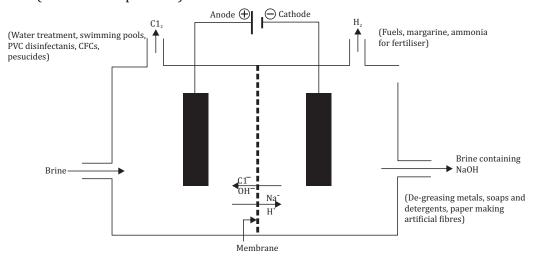


Figure 2.8 Important products from the chlor-alkali process

$$\mathbf{2NaCl} + \mathbf{2H}_2\mathbf{O} \rightarrow \mathbf{2NaOH} + \mathbf{Cl}_2 + \mathbf{H}_2$$

At anode :  $Cl_2$  gas

At cathode: H<sub>2</sub> gas

Near cathode: NaOH solution is formed.

#### Uses:

H<sub>2</sub>: Fuels, margarine

Cl<sub>2</sub>: Water treatment, PVC, CFC's

HCl : Cleaning steels, medicines

NaOH: Degreasing metals, soaps and paper making

 $Cl_2$  + NaOH  $\rightarrow$  Bleach : Household bleaches, bleaching fabrics

**2. Bleaching Powder (CaOCl<sub>2</sub>):** It is produced by the action of chlorine on dry slaked lime.

$$Cl_2 + Ca(OH)_2 \rightarrow CaOCl_2 + H_2O$$

#### Uses:

- (a) Bleaching cotton and linen in textile industry.
- (b) Bleaching wood pulp in paper factories.
- (c) Oxidizing agent in chemical industries.
- (d) Disinfecting drinking water.
- 3. Baking Soda (Sodium Hydrogen Carbonate) (NaHCO<sub>3</sub>):

$$NaCl + H_2O + CO_2 + NH_3 \rightarrow NH_4Cl + NaHCO_3$$

**Baking soda** 

- It is mild non-corrosive base.
- When it is heated during cooking:

$$2NaHCO_3 \xrightarrow{\Delta} Na_2CO_3 + H_2O + CO_2$$

#### **Uses:**

- (a) For making baking powder (mixture of baking soda and tartaric acid). When baking powder is heated or mixed with water, CO<sub>2</sub> is produced which causes bread and cake to rise making them soft and spongy.
- (b) An ingredient in antacid.
- (c) Used in soda acids, fire extinguishers.
- **4. Washing Soda (Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>.10H<sub>2</sub>O) :** Recrystallization of sodium carbonate gives washing soda. It is a basic salt.

$$\mathbf{Na_{2}CO_{3}} + \mathbf{10H_{2}O} \rightarrow \mathbf{Na_{2}CO_{3}}.\mathbf{10H_{2}O}$$

#### Uses:

- (a) In glass, soap and paper industry.
- (b) Manufacture of borax.
- (c) Cleaning agent for domestic purposes.
- (d) For removing permanent hardness of water.

#### 5. Plaster of Paris (Calcium sulphate hemihydrates) (CaSO<sub>4</sub>.½H<sub>2</sub>O):

On heating gypsum (CaSO<sub>4</sub>.2H<sub>2</sub>O) at 373K, it loses water molecules and becomes Plaster of Paris (POP).

It is a white powder and on mixing with water it changes to gypsum.

$$CaSO_4.\frac{1}{2}H_2O + \frac{1}{2}H_2O \rightarrow CaSO_4.2H_2O$$

#### Uses:

- (a) Doctors use POP for supporting fractured bones.
- (b) For making toys, material for decoration.
- (c) For making surfaces smooth.

**Water of Crystallization**: It is a fixed number of water molecules present in one formula unit of a salt.

*E.g.*, CuSO<sub>4</sub>.5H<sub>2</sub>O has 5 water molecules.

Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>.10H<sub>2</sub>O has 10 water molecules.

CaSO<sub>4</sub>.2H<sub>2</sub>O has 2 water molecules.

#### **VERY SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTION 1 MARK**

- Q. 1 To protect tooth decay we are advised to brush our teeth regularly. The nature of tooth paste used is
  - a) acidic b) neutral c) basic d) corrosive
- Q.2 A compound x in aqueous solution turns red litmus solution into blue Identify 'x'
  - a) Hydrochloric acid b) Ammonium hydroxide sol
  - c) Sodium chloride solution d) Vinegar
- Q.3 Which one is stronger acid with pH=5 or with pH=2.
- Q.4 What happens when chlorine is passed over dry slaked lime.

(CBSE-2010, 2011)

- Q.5 Dry HCl gas does not change the colour of dry blue litmus paper why?
- Q.6 Fill in the blanks-
- a) The chemical formula of plaster of paris is \_\_\_\_\_\_.
- b) Neutral substances have a pH=\_\_\_\_\_.
- c) Gold can be dissolved in\_\_\_\_\_\_.
- d) Commonoly used antacid is \_\_\_\_\_\_.

Q.7 Given below are the results of solutions tested with universal paper indicator.

Sulphuric acid Red

Metal polishDark blueWashing up liquidYellowMilk of MagnesiaLight blueOven cleanerPurpleCar battery acidPink

 $Arrange\,the\,solutions\,with\,increasing\,pH\,values.$ 

- Q.8 Complete the following reaction-
- I)  $Na_2CO_3 + HCl \longrightarrow$
- ii) NaOH + HCl →
- iii) CuO+HCl →
- iv) Zn+NaOH →
- v)  $Ca(OH)_2 + Cl_2 \longrightarrow$
- Q.9 Fill the missing data in following table

	Name of salt Salt o		otained from	
	Formula		Base	Acid
1	Ammonium chloride	NH <sub>4</sub> Cl	NH <sub>4</sub> OH	
2	Copper sulphate	CuSO <sub>4</sub>		H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>
3	Sodium Chlorede	NaCl	NaOH	
4	Magnesium Nitrate	Mg (NO <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>		HNO <sub>3</sub>
5	Potassium sulphate	K <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>		
6	Calcium nitrate	Ca(NO <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	Ca(OH) <sub>2</sub>	

Q. 10 Classify into strong and weak acid-

Hydrochloric acid, Formic acid nitric acid, acetie acid, Sulphuric acid, citric acid (NCERT Exemplar)

Answer

- 1 c)
- 2 b)

- 11. Name the acid present in ant sting.
- 12. What happens when egg shell is added to nitric acid?
- 13. Name a salt which does not contain water of crystallization.
- 14. Name two constituents of baking powder.
- 15. What is the pH of gastric juices released during digestion?
- 16. Which solution is used to dissolve gold?
- 17. How will you test a gas which is liberated when HCl acid reacts with an active metal?
- 18. Why does flow of acid rain water into a river make the survival of aquatic life in the river difficult?
- 19. When conc. acid is added to water, whether the process is exothermic or endothermic?
- 20. Which by-product of chlor-alkali process is used for manufacturing bleaching powder?

#### Practical Based MCQ's

- 1. On putting a drop of liquid on a pH paper a student observer a small patch of blue color on pH paper. The liquid is most probably
  - a) H<sub>2</sub>O b) HCl c) NaOH d) H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>
- 2. The correct method of finding the pH of solution is—
- a) Heat the solution in test-tube and expose the pH paper to the vapours formed—
- b) Pour solution on pH paper
- c) Dip the pH paper in solution
- d) Put a drop of solution on pH paper using dropper (CBSE-2011)
- 3. The colour obtained on pH paper for highly acid basic and neutral solutions are respectively.
- a) blue, orange, green
- b) yellow, blue, green

- c) red, blue, green
- d) red, green, blue
- 4. Four student- 'A', 'B', 'C' and D measured pH value of water, lemon juice and sodium bicarbonate solution. The student who has expressed correct pH values in decreasing order.
- a) Water > lemon juice > Sod. bicarbonate solution
- b) Lemon juice > Water > Sod. bicarbonate solution
- c) Sod. bicarbonate solution > water > lemon juice
- d) Water > Sod. bicarbonate solution > lemon juice (CBSE-2010)
- 5. If we add some sodium carbonate in distilled water, the pH of solution will be-
- a) less than 7
- b) more than 7
- c) exactly 7
- d) very close to 7
- 6. Dil HCl is added to sodium carbonate. It is observed that:-
- a) No change takes place
- b) A loud sound is produced immediately
- c) Immediately a brick effervescence occur
- d) The solution turns black.
- 7. A student added Zn grannules to dil HCl and made following observations:-
- I) The surface of Zn become black
- ii) A colourless gas evolved which burns with pop/sound
- iii) The solution remains colurless

The correct observations are-

- a) I and II b) I and III c) II and III d) I, II and III
- 8. Four students performed reactions of zinc and sodium carbonate with dil Hydrochloric acid sodium hydroxide and present their result as follows.

The  $(\checkmark)$  represent evolution of gas and 'x' represent no reaction.

		Zn	Na <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub>
٨	HCl	✓	✓
А	NaOH	<b>✓</b>	×

		Zn	Na <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub>
В	HCl	✓	×
	NaOH	✓	✓

		Zn	N <sub>a</sub> 2C03
C	HCl	×	×
C	NaOH	✓	✓

The right set of observation is

- a) A b) B c) C d) D
- 9. A colourless and odourless gas is liberated when hydrochloric acid is added to solution of Sod. carbonate. The name of gas is -
- a) Carbon di oxide
- b) Nitrogen dioxide
- c) Sulphur dioxide
- d) Sulphur trioxide
- 10. When did HCl reacts with Zn metal the gas liberaled is -
- a) Oxygen b) Nitrogen c) Chlorine d) Hydrogen
- Answer 1 c)
- 2 d)
- 3 d)
- 4 c)
- 5 b)
- 6 c)
- 7 a)
- 8 a)
- 9 a)
- 10 d)

#### **Assertion Reasoning Based Questions**

- 1. A gas is produced when cone  $H_2SO_4$  is added to solid sodium chloride taken is a test-tube. The gas coming out through the delivery tube is passed over a dry blue litmus paper.
  - I. Blue colour of litmus changes into Red
  - II. Blue colour of litmus does not change into
  - i) I is correct
  - ii) II is correct
  - iii) I and II both are correct
  - iv) I and II both are wrong
- 2. A white coloured powder is used by the doctors for supporting fractured bones-
  - I. It is plastic of Paris
  - II. It is Gypsum
  - i) I is correct
  - ii) II is correct
  - iii) Both I and II are correct
  - iv) Both I and II are wrong

#### **SHORT TYPE QUESTIONS (3 Marks)**

- 1. Why does bleaching powder smell strongly of chlorine and does not dissolve completely in water?
- 2. Hold one moist and one dry strip of blue litmus paper over dry HCl acid gas. Which strip will turn red and why?
- 3. What is Plaster of Paris? How is it obtained from gypsum?
- 4. What is the role of toothpastes in preventing cavities?
- 5. Explain why sour substances are effective in cleaning copper vessels?
- 6. A white powder is added while baking breads and cakes to make them soft and fluffy. What is the name of the powder? What are its main ingredients?
- 7. How washing soda is prepared from baking soda?
- 8. Though the compounds such as glucose and alcohol have hydrogen atoms in their molecule, yet they are not categorized as acids. Why?
- 9. What is the reaction called when an acid reacts with base to produce salt and water? Give example also.
- 10. Why pickles and curd are not stored in copper and brass utensils?
- 11. On passing excess CO<sub>2</sub> through lime water, it first turns milky and then becomes colourless. Explain why? Write chemical equations.
- 12. How are bases different from alkalis? Are all bases alkalis?
- 13. While constructing a house, a builder selects marble flooring and marble top for kitchen where vinegar and juices of lemon, tamarind etc. are more often used for cooking. Will you agree to this selection and why?
- 14. Indicate with the help of a diagram the variation of pH with change in concentration of H<sup>+</sup> (aq) and OH<sup>-</sup> (aq) ions.
- 15. Write the name and formulae of three hydrated salts.
- 16. What happens when calcium carbonate is made to react with hydrochloric acid? Give the equation of reaction.

- 17. Why metallic oxides are called basic oxides and non-metallic oxides are called acidic oxides?
- 18. What is pH scale? What is pH value of salt formed by a
  - (a) weak acid and strong base?
  - (b) strong acid and strong base?
- Q.19 A metal compound 'A' reacts with dil  $H_2SO_4$  to produce a gas which extinguisher a burning candle. Identify compound 'A' and gas produces. Write a balanced chemical equation for the reaction if one of compound formed is sodium sulphate (CBSE-2016)
- Q.20 The pH of salt used to make tasty and crispy pakoras is 14. Identify and write the chemical equation for its formation list its two uses.

  (CBSE-2018)
- Q.21 A compound which is prepared by gypsum has the property of hardening when mixed with water identify and write its chemical formulae. Write the chemical equation for preparation and mention any one use of it? (CBSE sample paper-2018)
- Q.22 Identify the acid and base which form sodium hydrogen carbonate. Write the chemical equation in support of your answer state whether the compound is acidic, basic or neutral. Also write the pH. (CBSE-2019)
- Q.23 A compound 'x' on heating with excess of conc.  $H_2SO_4$  also react with Na metal to give colourles gas 'z' Identify 'x' 'y' and 'z' and also write the equation for formation of 'y' and also write the role of conc  $H_2SO_4$  in the reaction (CBSE-2018)
- Q.24 2ml of sodium hydroxide solution is added to few pieces of grannulated Zn metal taken in test-tube. When the contents are warmed, a gas is evolved which is bubbled through soap solution before testing. Write the equation of chemical reaction involved and test to detect gas. Name the gas which will be evolved when same metal reacts with solution of strong acid. (CBSE-2018)

#### **LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS (5 Marks)**

- 1. What is water of crystallization? Write the common name and chemical formula of a commercially important compound which has ten water molecules. How is this compound obtained? Write chemical equations also. List any two uses of this compound.
- 2. Identify the compound X on the basis of the reactions given below. Also, write the name and chemical formulae of A, B and C.

$$X + Zn \longrightarrow A + H_2 (g)$$
 $X + HCl \longrightarrow B + H_2 O$ 
 $X + CH_3 COOH \longrightarrow C + H_2 O$ 

- 3. An element P does not react with dil. H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>. If forms an oxide PO which turns red litmus into blue. Will you call P as a metal or a non-metal? Give reason.
- 4. What is bleaching powder chemically. How it is prepared. What happens when bleaching powder is exposed to air for long time? Give any two important uses of bleaching powder.

#### **Hints to Long Answer Type Questions**

1. Washing soda (Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>.10H<sub>2</sub>O)

$$Na_{2}CO_{3}(s) + 10H_{2}O(l) \rightarrow Na_{2}CO_{3}.10H_{2}O(s)$$

2. 
$$2NaOH + Zn \rightarrow Na_2ZnO_2 + H_2$$

(X) (A) 
$$NaOH + HCl \rightarrow NaCl + H_2O$$

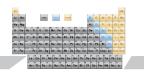
(B)

$$NaOH + CH_3COOH \rightarrow CH_3COONa + H_2O$$

(C)

3. 'P' is a metal.





Chapter - 3

# Metals And Non-Metals

- Elements can be classified as metals and non-metals on the basis of their properties.
- Example of some metals are:

Iron (Fe), Aluminium (Al), Silver (Ag), Copper (Cu)

• Examples of some non-metals are:

Hydrogen (H), Nitrogen (N), Sulphur (S), Oxygen (O)

#### I. PHYSICAL PROPERTIES

PROPERTY	METALS	NON-METALS
1. Lustre	Metals have shining surface.	They do not have shining surface. • Except Iodine.
2. Hardness	They are generally hard.  • Except Sodium, Lithium and Potassium which are soft and can be cut with knife.	Generally soft.  • Except Diamond, a form of carbon which is the hardest natural substance.
3. State	Exist as solids. • Except Mercury.	Exist as solids or gaseous. • Except Bromine.
4. Malleability	<ul><li>Metals can be beaten into thin sheets.</li><li>Gold and Silver are the most malleable metals.</li></ul>	Non-metals are non-malleable.

5. Ductility	Metals can be drawn into thin wires.	They are non-ductile.
6. Conductor of heat & elec tricity		Non-metals are poor conductor of heat and electricity.  • Except Graphite.
7. Density	Generally have high density and high melting point.  • Except Sodium and Potassium.	Have low density and low melting point.
8. Sonorous	Metals produce a sound on striking a hard surface.	They are not sonorous.
9. Oxides	Metallic oxides are basic in nature.	Non-metallic oxides are acidic in nature.

#### II. CHEMICAL PROPERTIES OF METALS

#### (A) Reaction with Air:

Metals combine with oxygen to form metal oxide.

Metal + 
$$O_2 \rightarrow$$
 Metal oxide

#### Examples:

(i) 
$$2Cu + O_2 \rightarrow 2CuO$$

Copper oxide (black)

(ii) 
$$4A1 + 3O_2 \rightarrow 2Al_2O_3$$

Aluminium oxide

(iii) 
$$2Mg + O_2 \rightarrow 2MgO$$

Different metals show different reactivities towards  $O_2$ .

- Na and K react so vigorously that they catch fire if kept in open so they are kept immersed in kerosene.
- Surfaces of Mg, Al, Zn, Pb are covered with a thin layer of oxide which prevent them from further oxidation.
- Fe does not burn on heating but iron fillings burn vigorously.
- Cu does not burn but is coated with black copper oxide.

Au and Ag does not react with oxygen.

AmphotericOxides: Metadxides which react with both acids as well as bases to produce salts and water are called amphoteric oxides.

Examples : 
$$Al_2O_3 + 6HCl \rightarrow 2AlCl_3 + H_2O$$
  
 $Al \quad _2O_3 + 2NaOH \rightarrow 2NaAlO_2 + H_2O$ 

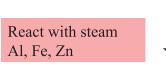
Sodium Aluminate

#### (B) Reaction of Metals with Water:

Metal + Water → Metal oxide + Hydrogen Metal oxide + Water → Metal hydroxide

> React with cold H<sub>2</sub>O Na, K, Ca

> > Metals



React with hot H<sub>2</sub>O Mg

No reaction with H<sub>2</sub>O Pb, Cu, Au, Ag

Ca and Mg float as bubbles of H, stick to their surface

#### Examples:

(i) 
$$2Na + 2H_2O \rightarrow 2NaOH + H_2 + Heat$$

(ii) 
$$Ca + 2H_2O \rightarrow Ca(OH)_2 + H_2$$

(iii)Mg + 
$$2H_2O \rightarrow Mg(OH)_2 + H_2$$

$$(iv)2Al + 3H2O \rightarrow Al2O3 + 3H2$$

(v) 
$$3\text{Fe} + 4\text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow \text{Fe}_3\text{O}_4 + 4\text{H}_2$$

#### (C) Reaction of Metals with Acids (Dilute):

Metal + Dilute acid  $\rightarrow$  Salt + H,

Cu, Ag, Hg do not react with dil. acids.

#### Examples:

(i) 
$$2\text{Fe} + 6\text{HCl} \rightarrow 2\text{FeCl}_3 + 3\text{H}_2$$

(ii) 
$$Mg + 2HCl \rightarrow MgCl_2 + H_2$$

$$(iii)$$
Zn + 2HCl  $\rightarrow$  ZnCl<sub>2</sub> + H<sub>2</sub>

$$(iv)2Al + 6HCl \rightarrow 2AlCl_3 + 3H_2$$

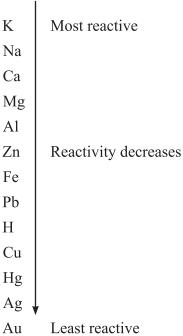
#### (D) Reaction of Metals with Solutions of other Metal Salts:

Metal A + Salt solution B  $\rightarrow$  Salt solution A + Metal B

Reactive metals can displace less reactive metals from their compounds in solution form.

$$Fe + CuSO_4 \rightarrow FeSO_4 + Cu$$
**REACTIVITY SERIES**

The reactivity series is a list of metals arranged in the order of their decreasing activities.



#### **Reaction of Metals with Non-metals**

- Reactivity of elements is the tendency to attain a completely filled valence shell.
- Atoms of the metals lose electrons from their valence shell to form cation. Atom of the non-metals gain electrons in the valence shell to form anion.

E.g., Formation of NaCl

Na 
$$\rightarrow$$
 Na<sup>+</sup> + e<sup>-</sup>  
2, 8, 1 2, 8  
Sodium cation  
Cl + e<sup>-</sup>  $\rightarrow$  Cl<sup>-</sup>  
2, 8, 7 2, 8, 8  
Chloride anion  
Science Class - 10

$$Na \xrightarrow{+} \overset{\times}{\underset{\times}{}} \overset{\times}{\underset{\times}{}} \overset{\times}{\underset{\times}{}} \rightarrow \left[ Na^{+} \right] \left[ \overset{\times}{\underset{\times}{}} \overset{\times}{\underset{\times}{}} \overset{\times}{\underset{\times}{}} - \right]$$

#### **Ionic Compounds**

The compounds formed by the transfer of electrons from a metal to a non-metal are called ionic compounds or electrovalent compounds.

#### **Properties of Ionic Compounds**

- 1. Physical nature: The are solid and hard, generally brittle.
- 2. Melting and Boiling Point: They have high melting and boiling point.
- **3. Solubility :** Generally soluble in water and insoluble in solvents such as kerosene, petrol etc.
- **4. Conduction of electricity k**onic compounds conduct electricity in molten and solution form but not in solid state.

#### **Occurrence of Metals**

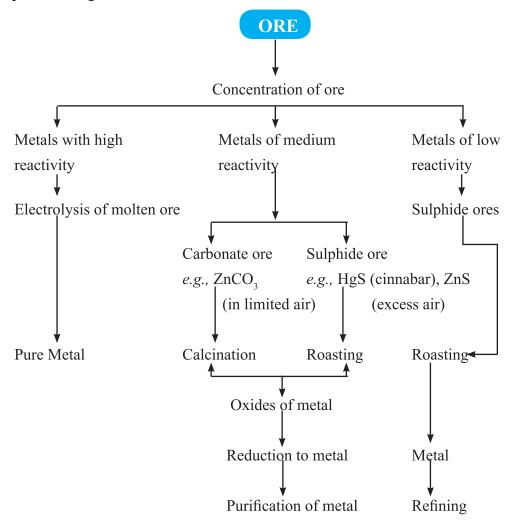
**Minerals**: The elements or compounds which occur naturally in the earth's crust are called minerals.

**Ores:** Minerals that contain very high percentage of particular metal and the metal can be profitably extracted from it, such minerals are called ores.

Science Class - 10

#### **Extraction of Metals from Ores**

- Step 1. Enrichment of ores.
- **Step 2.** Extraction of metals.
- Step 3. Refining of metals.



# **Steps Involved in Extraction of Metals from Ores**

#### **Some Important Terms**

- (a) Gangue: Ores are usually contaminated with large amount of impurities such as soil, sand etc. called gangue.
- (b) Roasting: The sulphide ores are converted into oxides by heating strongly in

the presence of excess air. This process is called roasting.

$$2ZnS + 3O_2 \xrightarrow{Heat} 2ZnO + 2SO_2$$

**(c) Calcination:** The carbonate ores are changed into oxides by heating strongly in limited air. This process is called calcination.

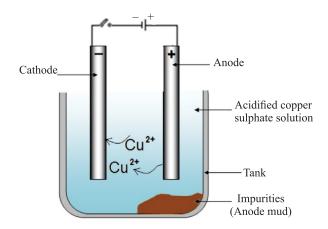
$$ZnCO_3 \xrightarrow{Heat} ZnO + CO_2$$

**(d) Reduction :**Metal oxides are reduced to corresponding metals by using reducing agent like carbon.

$$ZnO + C \rightarrow Zn + CO$$

#### **Refining of Metals**

The most widely used method for refining impure metal is electrolytic refining.



• Anode: Impure copper

• Cathode : Strip of pure copper

- Electrolyte: Solution of acidified copper sulphate
- (a) On passing the current through electrolyte, the impure metal from anode dissolves into the electrolyte.
- (b) An equivalent amount of pure metal from the electrolyte is deposited at the cathode.
- (c) The insoluble impurities settle down at the bottom of the anode and is called anode mud.

#### **Corrosion**

The surface of some metals such as iron is corroded when they are exposed to moist air for a long period of time. This is called corrosion.

- (i) Silver becomes black when exposed to air as it reacts with air to form a coating of silver sulphide.
- (ii) Copper reacts with moist carbon dioxide in the air and gains a green coat of copper carbonate.
- (iii) Iron when exposed to moist air acquires a coating of a brown flaky substance called rust.

#### **Prevention of Corrosion**

The rusting of iron can be prevented by painting, oiling, greasing, galvanizing, chrome plating, anodizing or making alloys.

**Galvanization**: It is a method of protecting steel and iron from rusting by coating them with a thin layer of zinc.

**Alloy:** An alloy is a homogenous mixture of two or more metals or a metal and a non-metal.

**Iron:** Mixed with small amount of carbon becomes hard and strong.

**Steel:** Iron + Nickel and chromium

**Brass**: Copper + Zinc

**Bronze**: Copper + Tin (Sn)

**Solder:** Lead + tin

**Amalgam:** If one of the metal is mercury (Hg).

#### MCQ's Tick √ the correct one

- 1. Green colour coating on copper utensils is due to the formation of
  - a) CuCO<sub>3</sub>
- b) Cu (OH)<sub>2</sub>

c) CuO

- d) None
- 2. Rusting of from takes place in
  - a) Ordinary water
- b) distilled water
- c) both a, b
- d) None

observed is- a) Green colour changes to brown b) Lower end of tube becomes warm c) Colour gas with burning of sulphur d) None  Answer  1. a 2. c 3. b 4. d  Fill in the Blanks: a) Rocky material found with ores is known as b) Corrosion of iron is called c) Electrical conductivity of alloy is than that of pure metal d) The alloy in which one metal is mercury called e) Non-metal used for preserving the food material is  Very Short Answer Type Question (1 Mark)  1. Name the metal that is highly resistant to corrosion. 2. Define galvanization 3. Name the non-metal that is used in rocket as fuel						
c) AgCN d) None  4. Alluminium strip is dipped in FeSO <sub>4</sub> solution and change that observed is- a) Green colour changes to brown b) Lower end of tube becomes warm c) Colour gas with burning of sulphur d) None  Answer  1. a 2. c 3. b 4. d  Fill in the Blanks: a) Rocky material found with ores is known as b) Corrosion of iron is called c) Electrical conductivity of alloy is than that of pure metal d) The alloy in which one metal is mercury called e) Non-metal used for preserving the food material is  Very Short Answer Type Question (1 Mark)  1. Name the metal that is highly resistant to corrosion. 2. Define galvanization 3. Name the non-metal used for conversion of vegetable oil into vegetab ghee. 5. Give the necessary conditions for rusting of iron. 6. Metal + H <sub>2</sub> O ?  Metal + HCl ?	3.	Silver articles become black on dulongated exposure of air due to-				
<ul> <li>4. Alluminium strip is dipped in FeSO₄ solution and change that observed isal Green colour changes to brown</li> <li>b) Lower end of tube becomes warm</li> <li>c) Colour gas with burning of sulphur</li> <li>d) None</li> <li>Answer</li> <li>1. a 2. c 3. b 4. d</li> <li>Fill in the Blanks: <ul> <li>a) Rocky material found with ores is known as</li> <li>b) Corrosion of iron is called</li> <li>c) Electrical conductivity of alloy is than that of pure metal d) The alloy in which one metal is mercury called</li> <li>e) Non-metal used for preserving the food material is</li> </ul> </li> <li>Very Short Answer Type Question (1 Mark)</li> <li>1. Name the metal that is highly resistant to corrosion.</li> <li>2. Define galvanization</li> <li>3. Name the non-metal that is used in rocket as fuel</li> <li>4. Name the non-metal used for conversion of vegetable oil into vegetab ghee.</li> <li>5. Give the necessary conditions for rusting of iron.</li> <li>6. Metal + H₂O </li> <li>Metal + H∠O </li> </ul>		a) $Ag_2O$ b) $Ag_2S$				
observed is- a) Green colour changes to brown b) Lower end of tube becomes warm c) Colour gas with burning of sulphur d) None  Answer  1. a 2. c 3. b 4. d  Fill in the Blanks: a) Rocky material found with ores is known as b) Corrosion of iron is called c) Electrical conductivity of alloy is than that of pure metal d) The alloy in which one metal is mercury called e) Non-metal used for preserving the food material is  Very Short Answer Type Question (1 Mark) 1. Name the metal that is highly resistant to corrosion. 2. Define galvanization 3. Name the non-metal that is used in rocket as fuel 4. Name the non-metal used for conversion of vegetable oil into vegetab ghee. 5. Give the necessary conditions for rusting of iron. 6. Metal + H₂O? Metal+HCl?		c) AgCN d) None				
a) Green colour changes to brown b) Lower end of tube becomes warm c) Colour gas with burning of sulphur d) None  Answer  1. a 2. c 3. b 4. d  Fill in the Blanks: a) Rocky material found with ores is known as b) Corrosion of iron is called c) Electrical conductivity of alloy is than that of pure metal d) The alloy in which one metal is mercury called e) Non-metal used for preserving the food material is  Very Short Answer Type Question (1 Mark)  1. Name the metal that is highly resistant to corrosion. 2. Define galvanization 3. Name the non-metal that is used in rocket as fuel 4. Name the non-metal used for conversion of vegetable oil into vegetab ghee. 5. Give the necessary conditions for rusting of iron. 6. Metal + H <sub>2</sub> O ? Metal + HCl ?	4.	Alluminium strip is dipped in FeSO <sub>4</sub> solution and change that is				
b) Lower end of tube becomes warm c) Colour gas with burning of sulphur d) None  Answer  1. a 2. c 3. b 4. d  Fill in the Blanks: a) Rocky material found with ores is known as b) Corrosion of iron is called c) Electrical conductivity of alloy is than that of pure metal d) The alloy in which one metal is mercury called e) Non-metal used for preserving the food material is  Very Short Answer Type Question (1 Mark)  1. Name the metal that is highly resistant to corrosion. 2. Define galvanization 3. Name the non-metal that is used in rocket as fuel 4. Name the non-metal used for conversion of vegetable oil into vegetab ghee. 5. Give the necessary conditions for rusting of iron. 6. Metal + H <sub>2</sub> O? Metal+HCl?		observed is-				
c) Colour gas with burning of sulphur d) None  Answer  1. a 2. c 3. b 4. d  Fill in the Blanks: a) Rocky material found with ores is known as b) Corrosion of iron is called c) Electrical conductivity of alloy is than that of pure metal d) The alloy in which one metal is mercury called e) Non-metal used for preserving the food material is  Very Short Answer Type Question (1 Mark)  1. Name the metal that is highly resistant to corrosion. 2. Define galvanization 3. Name the non-metal that is used in rocket as fuel 4. Name the non-metal used for conversion of vegetable oil into vegetab ghee. 5. Give the necessary conditions for rusting of iron. 6. Metal + H <sub>2</sub> O? Metal+HCl?		a) Green colour changes to brown				
Answer  1. a 2. c 3. b 4. d  Fill in the Blanks:  a) Rocky material found with ores is known as  b) Corrosion of iron is called  c) Electrical conductivity of alloy is than that of pure metal d) The alloy in which one metal is mercury called  e) Non-metal used for preserving the food material is  Very Short Answer Type Question (1 Mark)  1. Name the metal that is highly resistant to corrosion.  2. Define galvanization  3. Name the non-metal that is used in rocket as fuel  4. Name the non-metal used for conversion of vegetable oil into vegetab ghee.  5. Give the necessary conditions for rusting of iron.  6. Metal + H <sub>2</sub> O?  Metal+HCl?		b) Lower end of tube becomes warm				
Answer  1. a 2. c 3. b 4. d  Fill in the Blanks:  a) Rocky material found with ores is known as  b) Corrosion of iron is called  c) Electrical conductivity of alloy is than that of pure metal d) The alloy in which one metal is mercury called  e) Non-metal used for preserving the food material is  Very Short Answer Type Question (1 Mark)  1. Name the metal that is highly resistant to corrosion.  2. Define galvanization  3. Name the non-metal that is used in rocket as fuel  4. Name the non-metal used for conversion of vegetable oil into vegetab ghee.  5. Give the necessary conditions for rusting of iron.  6. Metal + H <sub>2</sub> O?  Metal + HCl?		c) Colour gas with burning of sulphur				
<ol> <li>a 2. c 3. b 4. d</li> <li>Fill in the Blanks:         <ul> <li>a) Rocky material found with ores is known as</li> <li>b) Corrosion of iron is called</li> <li>c) Electrical conductivity of alloy is than that of pure metal d) The alloy in which one metal is mercury called</li> <li>e) Non-metal used for preserving the food material is</li> </ul> </li> <li>Very Short Answer Type Question (1 Mark)         <ul> <li>Name the metal that is highly resistant to corrosion.</li> </ul> </li> <li>Define galvanization</li> <li>Name the non-metal that is used in rocket as fuel</li> <li>Name the non-metal used for conversion of vegetable oil into vegetab ghee.</li> <li>Give the necessary conditions for rusting of iron.</li> <li>Metal + H<sub>2</sub>O ?         </li> <li>Metal + HCl ?</li> </ol>		d) None				
a) Rocky material found with ores is known as b) Corrosion of iron is called c) Electrical conductivity of alloy is than that of pure metal d) The alloy in which one metal is mercury called e) Non-metal used for preserving the food material is  Very Short Answer Type Question (1 Mark)  1. Name the metal that is highly resistant to corrosion. 2. Define galvanization 3. Name the non-metal that is used in rocket as fuel 4. Name the non-metal used for conversion of vegetable oil into vegetab ghee. 5. Give the necessary conditions for rusting of iron. 6. Metal + H <sub>2</sub> O ?  Metal + HCl ?	Ansv	wer				
<ul> <li>a) Rocky material found with ores is known as</li> <li>b) Corrosion of iron is called</li> <li>c) Electrical conductivity of alloy is than that of pure metal d) The alloy in which one metal is mercury called</li> <li>e) Non-metal used for preserving the food material is</li> <li>Very Short Answer Type Question (1 Mark)</li> <li>1. Name the metal that is highly resistant to corrosion.</li> <li>2. Define galvanization</li> <li>3. Name the non-metal that is used in rocket as fuel</li> <li>4. Name the non-metal used for conversion of vegetable oil into vegetab ghee.</li> <li>5. Give the necessary conditions for rusting of iron.</li> <li>6. Metal + H<sub>2</sub>O?</li> <li>Metal+HCl?</li> </ul>	1.	a 2. c 3. b 4. d				
b) Corrosion of iron is called  c) Electrical conductivity of alloy is than that of pure metal d) The alloy in which one metal is mercury called  e) Non-metal used for preserving the food material is  Very Short Answer Type Question (1 Mark)  1. Name the metal that is highly resistant to corrosion.  2. Define galvanization  3. Name the non-metal that is used in rocket as fuel  4. Name the non-metal used for conversion of vegetable oil into vegetab ghee.  5. Give the necessary conditions for rusting of iron.  6. Metal + H <sub>2</sub> O?  Metal + HCl?	Fill i	n the Blanks :				
c) Electrical conductivity of alloy is than that of pure metal d) The alloy in which one metal is mercury called  e) Non-metal used for preserving the food material is  Very Short Answer Type Question (1 Mark)  1. Name the metal that is highly resistant to corrosion.  2. Define galvanization  3. Name the non-metal that is used in rocket as fuel  4. Name the non-metal used for conversion of vegetable oil into vegetab ghee.  5. Give the necessary conditions for rusting of iron.  6. Metal + H <sub>2</sub> O ?  Metal + HCl ?		a) Rocky material found with ores is known as				
<ul> <li>d) The alloy in which one metal is mercury called</li> <li>e) Non-metal used for preserving the food material is</li> <li>Very Short Answer Type Question (1 Mark)</li> <li>1. Name the metal that is highly resistant to corrosion.</li> <li>2. Define galvanization</li> <li>3. Name the non-metal that is used in rocket as fuel</li> <li>4. Name the non-metal used for conversion of vegetable oil into vegetab ghee.</li> <li>5. Give the necessary conditions for rusting of iron.</li> <li>6. Metal + H<sub>2</sub>O?</li> <li>Metal + HCl?</li> </ul>		b) Corrosion of iron is called				
<ul> <li>e) Non-metal used for preserving the food material is</li> <li>Very Short Answer Type Question (1 Mark)</li> <li>1. Name the metal that is highly resistant to corrosion.</li> <li>2. Define galvanization</li> <li>3. Name the non-metal that is used in rocket as fuel</li> <li>4. Name the non-metal used for conversion of vegetable oil into vegetab ghee.</li> <li>5. Give the necessary conditions for rusting of iron.</li> <li>6. Metal + H<sub>2</sub>O?</li> <li>Metal+HCl?</li> </ul>		c) Electrical conductivity of alloy isthan that of pure metal.				
<ol> <li>Very Short Answer Type Question (1 Mark)</li> <li>Name the metal that is highly resistant to corrosion.</li> <li>Define galvanization</li> <li>Name the non-metal that is used in rocket as fuel</li> <li>Name the non-metal used for conversion of vegetable oil into vegetab ghee.</li> <li>Give the necessary conditions for rusting of iron.</li> <li>Metal + H<sub>2</sub>O ?</li> <li>Metal + HCl ?</li> </ol>		d) The alloy in which one metal is mercury called				
<ol> <li>Name the metal that is highly resistant to corrosion.</li> <li>Define galvanization</li> <li>Name the non-metal that is used in rocket as fuel</li> <li>Name the non-metal used for conversion of vegetable oil into vegetab ghee.</li> <li>Give the necessary conditions for rusting of iron.</li> <li>Metal + H<sub>2</sub>O</li></ol>		e) Non-metal used for preserving the food material is				
<ol> <li>Define galvanization</li> <li>Name the non-metal that is used in rocket as fuel</li> <li>Name the non-metal used for conversion of vegetable oil into vegetab ghee.</li> <li>Give the necessary conditions for rusting of iron.</li> <li>Metal + H<sub>2</sub>O</li></ol>	Very	Short Answer Type Question (1 Mark)				
<ol> <li>Name the non-metal that is used in rocket as fuel</li> <li>Name the non-metal used for conversion of vegetable oil into vegetab ghee.</li> <li>Give the necessary conditions for rusting of iron.</li> <li>Metal + H<sub>2</sub>O?</li> <li>Metal+HCl</li></ol>	1.	Name the metal that is highly resistant to corrosion.				
<ol> <li>Name the non-metal used for conversion of vegetable oil into vegetab ghee.</li> <li>Give the necessary conditions for rusting of iron.</li> <li>Metal + H₂O →?         Metal+HCl →?     </li> </ol>	2.	Define galvanization				
ghee.  5. Give the necessary conditions for rusting of iron.  6. Metal + H <sub>2</sub> O?  Metal+HCl?	3.	Name the non-metal that is used in rocket as fuel				
<ul> <li>5. Give the necessary conditions for rusting of iron.</li> <li>6. Metal + H<sub>2</sub>O?</li> <li>Metal+HCl?</li> </ul>	4.	Name the non-metal used for conversion of vegetable oil into vegetable				
6. Metal+ $H_2O \longrightarrow $ ?  Metal+ $HCl \longrightarrow $ ?		ghee.				
Metal+HCl ────?	5.	Give the necessary conditions for rusting of iron.				
	6.	$Metal + H_2O \longrightarrow?$				
7. School bells are made of metals. Give reason.		Metal+HCl <del>→ → </del> ?				
	7.	School bells are made of metals. Give reason.				

- 8. Name the following:
  - a) A metal which is preserved in kerosene.
  - b) A lustrous coloured non-metal
  - c) A metal which can melt on palm.
  - d) A metal  $\longrightarrow$  poor conductor of heat.
- 9. Name two metals that are soft and can be cut with a knife.
- 10. Number of electrons gained or lost by an element is called its......
- 11. What are minerals?
- 12. What is the process of depositing zinc on iron called?
- 13. Which metal do not react with water at all?
- 14. Name the ion made by non-metals cation/anion.
- 15. Bronze is an alloy made by the combination of.....and......
- 16. Name two metals that are stored in kerosene oil.
- 17. Arrange copper, silver and aluminium in increasing order of reactivity.
- 18. Statement 1. Metals oxides are basic in nature.

Statement 2. Metal oxides turn red litmus paper into blue.

#### Tick the correct one

- a) Statement 1 is correct but 2 is wrong.
- b) Statement 2 is correct but 1 is wrong.
- c) Both statements are correct.
- d) None is correct.
- 19. Statement: Metals are sonorous.

: Steel is an alloy

#### Tick the correct one

- a) Statement 1 is correct but 2 is wrong
- b) Statement 2 is correct but 1 is wrong
- c) Both are correct
- d) None is correct

#### **SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS (3 Marks)**

- 1. Give reasons:
  - (a) Why is pure gold not suitable for making ornaments?
  - (b) Why calcium is found in the form of compound?
  - (c) Why electrical wires are coated with PVC (Poly Vinyl Chloride)?
  - (d) Why do we apply oil on iron tools kept in storage?
  - (e) Why sodium is stored in kerosene oil?
- 2. Why caesium and gallium melt in our palm?
- 3. Why magnesium ribbon starts floating in hot water?
- 4. What are ionic compounds?
- 5. Complete the following chemical reactions:
  - (a)  $3\text{Fe} + 4\text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow$
  - (b) Ca +  $H_2O \rightarrow$
  - (c)  $K + H_2O \rightarrow$
- 6. To obtain metal from their metal oxide, which chemical process is used? Give the chemical equation as well.
- 7. With respect to electorefining of copper, answer the following:-
  - 1. Name the electrolyte
  - $2.\,Name\,the\,anode/cathode$
  - 3. Reaction at anode and cathode
  - 4. Write the steps involved in this reaction
- 8. A metal M is found in the form of sulphur  $M_2S$ , and is good conductor of electricity and is used in making wires.
  - Identify the metal M and write the steps involved in extraction of this metal.
- 9. Define concentration of ore? Write ore of mercury and copper.

10. Sodium is lightly reactive metal. It can not be obtained with heating with carbon. Give reason for it. How sodium is obtained from sodium chloride.

#### 11. Give reasons

- a) Silver article becomes black after some time.
- b) Zn can desplace copper from  $CuSO_4$  solution colour of solution in four test tubes ore green, yellow, blue and colourless. Which has  $ZnSO_4$  solution?

In which case reaction will take place?

Zn/CuSO<sub>4</sub> solution

Cu/ZnSO<sub>4</sub> Solution

Fe/CaSO<sub>4</sub> Solution

Ce/FeSO<sub>4</sub> Solution

It which case reaction will take place?

Al/ZnSO<sub>4</sub> Solution

Zn/Al<sub>2</sub>(SO<sub>4</sub>)<sub>3</sub> Solution

Cu/ZnSO<sub>4</sub> Solution

Fe/ZnSO<sub>4</sub> Solution

Four labelled solution A,B,C,D along with Radish-Browni, Dark Grey, Blue, Silver, White. Which has Alluminium strip.

A Students puts four big iron nails in four different test tube with  $ZnSO_{4}$ ,  $Al_{2}(SO_{4})_{3}$ ,  $FeSO_{4}$ , coating on iron nail well appear?

12. Reactivity of aluminium decreases if it is dipped in nitric acid explain. Metal like Calcium and magnesium are never found in their free state. Explain sodium chloride is an ionic compound which does not conduct electricity in solid state whereas it does conduct electricity in molten state as well as in aqueous solution. CBSE-31/1/3

13. Write chemical equation for followings:-

Calcium metal reacts with water.

Cinnabar metal Reacted in presence of air manganese dioxide is reacted with almunium powder.

14. What are alloys? List two properties of alloys. CBSE 2019 31/1/2

### **LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS (5 Marks)**

- 1. What is the difference between a mineral and an ore?
- 2. Differentiate between roasting and calcinations process in metallurgy.
- 3. What is an alloy? Name the alloy which has iron, nickel and chromium as its constituent. What is the chief use of this alloy?
- 4. Explain any two ways to prevent rusting of iron.
- 5. Explain briefly electrolytic refining method.

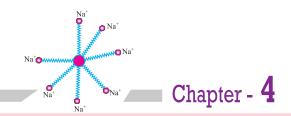
# **Hints to Long Answer Type Questions**

#### 1. Mineral Ore Natural occurring chemical An ore is a mineral from substances obtained which metal is obtained. by mining 2. Roasting Calcination (a) Ore is heated in the (a) Ore is heated in presence of air. absence of air. (b) Convert (b) Convert $\xrightarrow{Roasting}$ Oxide ore Carbonate ore

3. **Alloy:** It is a homogenous solid solution of one metal with one or more metals or non-metals.

Stainless steel, used for making utensils, equipments.

- 4. (a) By coating the surface with a thin film of oil or grease.
  - (b) By painting the surface.
  - (c) By the process of galvanization.
- 5. Refer Page no. 52 of NCERT



# Carbon and its **Compounds**

#### Introduction:

- The element carbon is non-metal. Its symbol is C.
- Carbon is a versatile element the percentage of carbon present in earth crust in form of mineral is 0.02% and in atmosphere as  $CO_2$  is 0.03%.
- All the living things, plants and animals are made up of carbon based compounds

#### Carbon always form covalent bonds:

The atomic number of carbon is 6.

Electronic configuration:

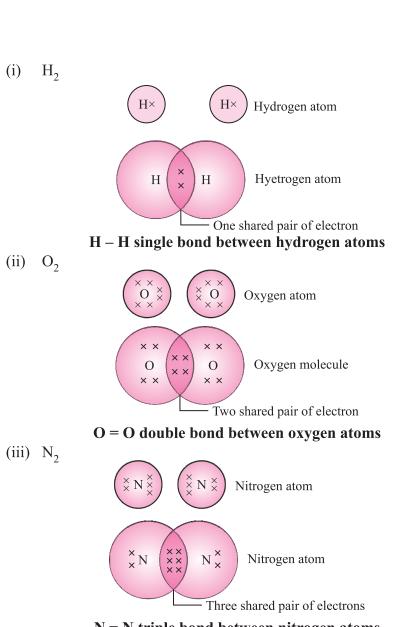
K L

C(6) 2 4

# How carbon attain noble gas configuration?

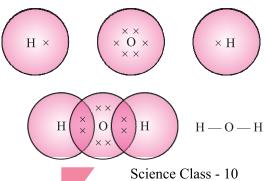
- (i) Carbon is tetravalent, it does not form ionic bond by either losing four electrons (C<sup>4+</sup>) or by gaining four electrons (C<sup>4-</sup>). It is difficult to hold four extra electron and would require large amount of energy to remove four electrons. So, carbon can form bond by sharing of its electrons with the electrons of other carbon atom or with other element and attain noble gas configuration.
- (ii) The atoms of other elements like hydrogen, oxygen and nitrogen, chlorine also form bonds by sharing of electrons.
- (iii) The bond formed by sharing of electrons between same or different atoms is covalent bond.

Science Class - 10



# $N \equiv N$ triple bond between nitrogen atoms

Molecule of water has single covalent bond between one oxygen and two hydrogen atoms.



## **Physical Properties of Covalent Compounds**

- (a) Covalent compounds have low melting and boiling points as they have weak intermolecular force.
- (b) They are generally poor conductor of electricity as electrons are shared between atoms and no charged particles are formed.

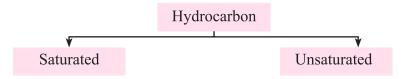
#### **Versatile Nature of Carbon**

The two characteristic properties of carbon element which lead to the formation of large number of compounds:

- (i) Catenation: Carbon can link with carbon atoms by means of covalent bonds to form long chains, branched chains and closed ring compound. Carbon atoms may be linked by single, double or triple bonds.
- **(ii) Tetravalency :** Carbon has 4 valence electrons. Carbon can bond with four carbon atoms, monovalent atoms, oxygen, nitrogen and sulphur.

#### **Saturated and Unsaturated Carbon Compounds**

Compounds made up of hydrogen and carbon are called hydrocarbon.



- Single bond between carbon atoms.
- atoms.
- - C C -

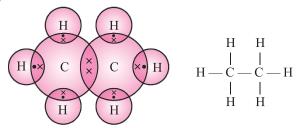
Alkanes

- General formulae
- $C_nH_{2n+2}$

- Double or triple bond between carbon atoms.
- $-C = C -C \equiv C -$
- Alkenes Alkynes
- $C_nH_{2n}$   $C_nH_{2n-2}$

# **Electron Dot Structure of Saturated Hydrocarbons**

Ethane C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>6</sub>

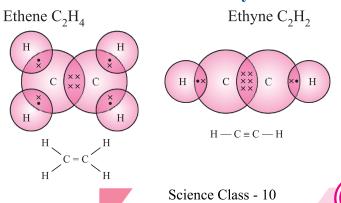


The names, molecular formulae and saturated formulae of saturated hydrocarbons (alkanes) are given below:

Science Class - 10

Name of Hydrocarbon	Mileculas formula	Structural Formula
1. Methane	CH <sub>4</sub>	H   H — C — H   H
2. Elhane	$C_2H_6$	H H
3. Propane	$C_3H_8$	H H H
4. Butane	$C_4H_{10}$	H H H H
5. Pentane	$C_5H_{12}$	H H H H H

# **Electron Dot Structure of Unsaturated Hydrocarbons**



Name of Hydrocarbon	Moleculars formula	Structural Formula
Alkenes:		
1. Ethene	$C_2H_4$	H H
2. Propene	$C_3H_6$	H H
3. Butene	$\mathrm{C_4H_8}$	H H 
Alkynes:		
1. Ethyne	$C_2H_2$	$H - C \equiv C - H$ $H$
2. Propyne	$C_3H_4$	$H \longrightarrow C \equiv C \longrightarrow C \longrightarrow H$ $H$ $H$ $H$ $H$
3. Butyne	$C_4H_6$	$H - C \equiv C - C - C - H$ $\mid \qquad \mid$ $H - H$

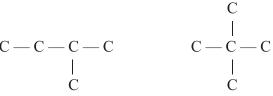
# **Carbon Compounds on the Basis of Structure**

# (i) Straight (unbranched) chain

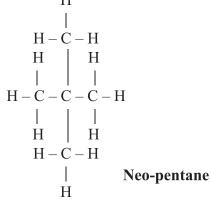
$$-C-C-C-C-C-eg C_3H_8$$
 $H H H H$ 
 $H-C-C-C-H$ 
 $H H H H$ 

Science Class - 10

### (ii) Branched

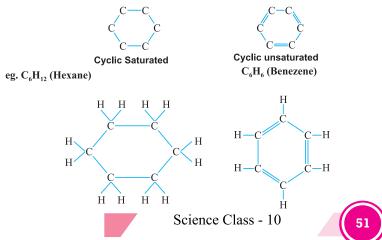


Isomerism of C<sub>5</sub>H<sub>12</sub> (**Pentane**)



These three above compounds has same molecular formula but different structures are called structural isomers and phenomenon is structural isomerism.

### (iii) Cyclic



### **Functional Groups**

- In hydrocarbon chain, one or more hydrogen atom is replaced by other atoms in accordance with their valancies. These are heteroatom.
- These heteroatom or group of atoms which make carbon compound tiveamd decides its properties are called functional groups.

Hetero atom	Functional group	Formula of functional group
Cl/Br	Halo (Chloro/Bromo)	— Cl, — Br, — I
Oxygen	1. Alcohol	— ОН
	2. Aldehyde	$-C \underset{O}{\underbrace{\hspace{1cm}}} H$
	3. Ketone	— C —
		O
	4. Carboxylic acid	— C — OH
Double bond	1. Alkene group	> C = C <
Triple bond	2. Alkyne group	$ C \equiv C$

### **Homologous Series**

It is series of compounds in which the some functional group substitutes for the hydrogen in a carbon chain.

- Have same general formula.
- Any two homologues differ by CH $_2$  group and difference in molecular mass is  $14\mu$ .
- Have same chemical properties but show gradual change in physical properties.

### **Nomenclature of Carbon Compounds**

- (i) Identify the number of carbon atoms in compounds.
- (ii) Functional group is indicated by suffix or prefix.

Functional Group	Prefix/Suffix	Example
1. Halogen	Prefix – Chloro, Bromo, Iodo etc.	H H H
2. Alcohol	Suffix – ol	Chloro Propane  H H H
3. Aldehyde	Suffix – al	Propanaol  H H    H — C — C — C = O
4. Ketone	Suffix – one	H H H  Propanal  H H    H C C C C H    H O H
5. Carboxylic acid	Suffix – oic acid	Propanone           H         H         O
6. Alkene (- C = C -)	Suffix – ene	Propanoic acid  H H

7. Alkyne Suffix – yne 
$$(-C \equiv C -)$$
 Suffix – yne 
$$H - C - C \equiv C - H$$
 
$$| H$$
 Propyne

### **Chemical Properties of Carbon Compounds**

### (a) Combustion

$$CH_4 + 2O_2 \xrightarrow{Combustion} CO_2 + 2H_2O + Heat + Light$$

- Carbon and its compounds are used as fuels because they burn in air releasing lot of heat energy.
- Saturated hydrocarbon generally burn in air with blue and non-sooty flame.
- Unsaturated hydrocarbon burns in air with yellow sooty flame because percentage of carbon is higher than saturated hydrocarbon which does not get completely oxidized in air.

### (b) Oxidation

Alcohols can be converted to carboxylic acid in presence of oxidizing agent alkaline  ${\rm KMnO_4}$  (potassium permangnate) or acidic potassium dichromate.

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{OH} & \xrightarrow{\text{Alkaline KMnO}_4\text{ Or}} \text{CH}_3\text{COOH} \\ \text{Ethanol} & \text{Ethanoic acid} \end{array}$$

#### (c) Addition Reaction:

Unsaturated hydrocarbon add hydrogen in the presence of catalyst palladium or nickel. Vegetable oils are converted into vegetable ghee using this process. It is also called hydrogenation of vegetable oils.

### (d) Substitution Reaction:

$$CH_4 + Cl_2 \xrightarrow{Sunlight} CH_3Cl + HCl$$

### **Important Carbon Compounds: Ethanol and Ethanoic acid**

#### Physical Properties of Ethanol

Colourless, pleasant smell and burning taste.

Science Class - 10

- Soluble in water.
- Volatile liquid with low boiling point of 351 K.
- Neutral compound.

### **Chemical Properties**

(i) Reaction with Sodium:

$$2\text{Na} + \text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{OH} \rightarrow 2\text{CH}_3\text{CH}_2\text{O Na} + \text{H}_2$$
(Sodium ethoxide)

This reaction is used as a test for ethanol by evolution of H<sub>2</sub> gas (Burn with pop sound).

(ii) Dehydration:

$$CH_3CH_2OH \xrightarrow{Hot conc.} CH_2 = CH_2 + H_2O$$

### **Physical Properties of Ethanoic acid**

- Colourless liquid having sour taste and have smell of vinegar.
- Boiling point is 391 K.
- When pure CH<sub>3</sub>COOH is freezed, it forms colourless ice like solid. So it is called glacial acetic acid.

### **Chemical Properties**

(i) Esterification:

$$\begin{array}{c} \mathrm{CH_3COOH} + \mathrm{CH_3CH_2OH} \xrightarrow{\quad \mathrm{Acid} \quad} \mathrm{CH_3} \ \mathrm{CO} \ \mathrm{CH_2} \ \mathrm{CH_3} + \mathrm{H_2O} \\ \text{(Ethanoic acid) (Ethanol)} & \parallel & \\ & \mathrm{O} \\ & \mathrm{Ester} \end{array}$$

Sweet smelling ester is formed.

CH<sub>3</sub> CO CH<sub>2</sub> CH<sub>3</sub> + NaOH 
$$\rightarrow$$
 CH<sub>3</sub>COONa + CH<sub>3</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH  $\parallel$  O

This is saponification as soap is prepared by this.

(ii) Reaction with base:

NaOH + 
$$CH_3COOH \rightarrow CH_3COONa + H_2O$$
  
(Sod. acetate)

(iii) Reaction with carbonates and hydrogen carbonates:

$$\begin{array}{c} 2\text{CH}_3\text{COOH} + \text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3 \rightarrow 2\text{CH}_3\text{COONa} + \text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{CO}_2 \\ \text{CH}_3\text{COOH} + \text{NaHCO}_3 \rightarrow \text{CH}_3\text{COONa} + \text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{CO}_2 \\ \text{(Sodium acetate)} \end{array}$$

### **Soaps and Detergents**

- Soap is sodium or potassium salt of long chain carboxylic acid. E.g., C<sub>17</sub>H<sub>35</sub>COO·Na<sup>+</sup>
- Soaps are effective only in soft water.
- Detergents are ammonium or sulphonate salt of long chain of carboxylic acid.
- Detergents are effective in both hard and soft water.

### Soap molecule has:

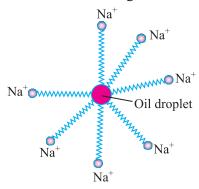
- (i) Ionic (hydrophilic) part
- (ii) Long hydrocarbon chain (hydrophobic) part



Structure of soap molecule

### **Cleansing Action of Soap**

- Most dirt is oily in nature and hydrophobic end attaches itself with dirt and the ionic end is surrounded with molecule of water. This result in formation of a radial structure called micelles.
- Soap micelles helps to dissolve dirt and grease in water and cloth gets cleaned.



- The magnesium and calcium salt present in hard water react with soap molecule to form insoluble product called scum. This scum create difficulty in cleansing action.
- By use of detergent, insoluble scum is not formed with hard water and cloths get cleaned effectively.

Science Class - 10

### **OUESTIONS**

### **VERY SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS (1 Mark)**

- When a vegetable oil is treated with hydrogen in the presence of nickel Q.1 (or Palladium) as catalyst. It forms vegetable ghee. This is example of
  - a) Anodising reaction
- b) Substitution reaction
- c) Displacement reaction
- d) Addition reaction
- Q.2 The soap molecule has a
  - a) hydrophilic head and hydrophilic tail
  - b) hydrophobic head and hydrophoilic head
  - c) hydrophobic head and hydrophobic tail
  - d) hydrophilic head and hydrophilic tail
- Q.3 The functional group present in propanal is
  - a)-OH
- b)-COOH
- c)-CO-
- d)-CHO
- Q.4 Match the reaction given in column A with the names given in column B Column A Column B

i) CH<sub>2</sub>OH+CH<sub>2</sub>COOH H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> CH<sub>2</sub>COOH+H<sub>2</sub>O

Addition Reaction

ii)  $CH_2=CH_2+H_2$   $\xrightarrow{Ni}$   $CH_3CH_3$ 

2 a

**Substitution Reaction** 

iii)  $CH_4+Cl_2 \longrightarrow CH_3Cl+HCl$ 

Saponification Reaction

iv) CH<sub>3</sub>COOC<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub> NaOH + CH<sub>3</sub>COONa Esterification Reaction

#### Answer

1 d

3 d

i) d

ii) a

iii) b

iv) c

- Q. 5 State the reason why covalent compounds are generally poor conductor of electricity.
- Write the molecular formula of first two members of homologous series Q.6 having functional group-OH (CBSE-2017)
- Q.7 Write the number of covalent bonds in molecular of butane C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>10</sub> (CBSE All India 2017)

- Q.8 Give reasons
  - i) Ethane is covalent compound.
  - ii) Carbon shows the property of catenation.
  - iii) Ethanoic acid is called glacial acetic acid.
- Q.9 Identify the functional groups-

$$R-C=O$$
 $R-C=O$ 
(CBSE Outside - 2016)

Q. 10 Complete the reactions-

i) 
$$CH_3CH_2OH$$
 Conc.  $H_2SO_4$   $170$ °C

ii) 
$$CH_3COOH+C_2H_5OH Conc. \underbrace{H_2SO_4}$$

$$iii) \, CH_{\scriptscriptstyle 3} CH_{\scriptscriptstyle 2} \, OH \quad \frac{Alkaline \; KMnO_{\scriptscriptstyle 4}}{Acidic \quad K_{\scriptscriptstyle 2} Cr_{\scriptscriptstyle 2}O_{\scriptscriptstyle 7}}$$

iv) 
$$CH_3 CH_2 OH + Na \longrightarrow$$
  
v)  $CH_4 + O_2 \longrightarrow$ 

- 11. How does carbon attain noble gas configuration?
- 12. Draw electron dot structure of water molecule.
- 13. Write the name and formula of 2nd member of homologous series having general formula  $C_nH_{2n}$ .
- 14. Name the first member of ketones.
- 15. What is glacial acetic acid?
- 16. Why carbon is tetravalent?
- 17. An organic compound burns with blue clear flame. Is it saturated or unsaturated compound?
- 18. Write the molecular formula of ethanol.
- 19. Which of the following will show addition reaction :  $C_4H_{10}$ ,  $C_2H_6$ ,  $C_2H_4$ ,  $CH_4$ ,  $C_3H_8$ ?

20. Na	me the gas evolved wh	en ethanoic acid	is added to so	odium carbonate?		
	rite balanced chemical $SO_4$ .	equation of deh	ydration of e	thanol by hot conc		
22. Na	me organic acid presen	t in vinegar.				
23. W	hat is catenation?					
24. W	hy soap is not suitable f	or washing cloth	when water	is hard?		
	ow many covalent bond	_				
	tical Based MCQ Ques		(-31	2) *		
1.	The cleaning capacity		oum in			
1.	a) Tap water	b) Hand pump v				
	c) Rain water	d) Tube well wa				
2.	Hardness of water is d	<i>'</i>				
2.	a) Calcium chloride	•				
	c) Calcium Sulphate	, <u> </u>				
3.	pH value of soap solut	<i>'</i>	,			
٥.	a) less than 7	b) More than 7				
	c) Exactly 7	d) None above				
4.	Temporary hardness of	<i>'</i>	moved by use	of-		
	a) HCl		c) Na <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub>			
5.	A student performed of	<u> </u>		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,		
	observations were as follows-					
	i) Acetic acid is colourless lequid					
	ii) Acetic acid has frui	-				
	iii) It changes blue litr	nus to red.				
	iv) When reacted wit	h sodium bicarbo	onate, it produ	ices hydrogen gas.		
	Identify the correct of	oservation-				
	a) I and II b) I and	dIV c)I and	III d) II ar	nd IV		
6.	When sodium bicarbo	onate is added to	test tube conta	nining acetic acid, a		
	colourless is produce	d with brisk effer	vence. Identif	y the gas-		

a) O<sub>2</sub>

 $d) H_2$ 

c) N<sub>2</sub>

b) CO<sub>2</sub>

- 7. The about of ethanoic acid resembles with
  - a) Tomato juice
- b) Kerosene
- c) Orange juice
- d) Vinegar
- 8. 5 ml of dilute acid were added to 5 ml of water and the mixture was shaken for one minute. It was observed that
  - a) The turbidity appears in test tube.
  - b) The acid forms separate layer at the bottom
  - c) Water forms separate layer at the bottom.
  - d) A clear solution is formed

#### Answer

- 1. (c)
- 2. (d)
- 3. (b)
- 4. (c)
- 5. (c)
- 6. (b)
- 7. (d)
- 0 (1)
- 8. (d)

### **SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS (3 Marks)**

- 1. What are hydrocarbons? Give examples.
- 2. Why does carbon atom forms a large number of compounds?
- 3. Write down three characteristics of the compounds of an homologous series.
- 4. Covalent compounds generally don't conduct electricity. Why?
- 5. Write down structural formula of:
  - (a) Propanone

- (b) Hexanal
- 6. Why carbon is unique in nature?
- 7. Which is better for health butter or vegetable oil? Why?
- 8. Complete the following reactions:
  - (a)  $CH_4 + O_2 \rightarrow$
- (b)  $CH_4 + Cl_2 \xrightarrow{Sunlight}$

- 9. Identify the functional group in following:
  - (a) HCHO

- (b) CH<sub>3</sub>COOH
- (c) CH<sub>3</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH
- (d) CH<sub>3</sub>COCH<sub>3</sub>
- 10. (a) Why is ethanol used in making of tincture iodine, cough syrup, tonic etc.
  - (b) What is the role of conc. H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> in making ethane from ethanol?
- 11. Differentiate between soap and detergents.
- 12. What is oxidizing agent? Give two examples.
- 13. What is hydrogenation? Write its industrial application.
- 14. What is homologous series? Explain with the help of example.
- 15. Write IUPAC names of:
  - (a)  $HC \equiv CH$

(b) CH<sub>3</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>OH

- (c) CH<sub>2</sub>CHO
- 16. What is structural isomerism? Draw isomers of pentane  $(C_5H_{12})$ .
- 17. A boy sharpens a pencil at both the ends and connects them to the poles of the battery. Will the current flow through the circuit? Give reason.
- 18. A neutral organic compound is warmed with some ethanoic acid and a little of conc. H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> to form ester, vapours having sweet smell are evolved. Write the chemical equation and what type of functional group is present in this organic compound?
- 19. Two carbon compounds 'x' and 'Y' have the molecular formula.  $C_4H_8$  and  $C_5H_{12}$  respectively. Which one is more likely to show addition reaction. Justify your answer by giving equation.
- 20. Write three properties of covalent-compounds with relevant reasons.
- 21.  $C_3H_6, C_4H_8, C_5H_{10}$  belong to same homologous series.
- i) Define homologous series
- ii) Why melting point and boiling point of C<sub>5</sub>H<sub>10</sub> are higher than C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>8</sub>
- iii) Arrange the hydrocarbons in order of increasing boiling points.

- 22. A neutral organic compound 'x' of molecular formula.  $C_2H_6O$  on oxidalion with alkaline KMnO<sub>4</sub> gives compound Y: compound 'x' reacts with compound 'Y' on warning in presence, conc.  $H_2SO_4$  to give sweet smelling substance 'z'. Identify 'x', 'y' & 'z'.
- 23. a) Why are most of carbon compounds poor conductor of electricity.
- b) Write the name and structure of salucated compound in which carbon alone arrange in a ring. Give the number of single bonds present in this compound (CBSE-2018)

### **LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS (5 Marks)**

- 1. Explain the cleansing action of soap with the help of diagram.
- 2. When ethanoic acid reacts with sodium hydrogen carbonate, the salt 'X' is formed and gas 'Y' is evolved.
  - (a) Identify 'X' and 'Y'.
  - (b) Write balanced chemical equation of above reaction.
  - (c) Describe a test to identify the gas 'Y' evolved.
  - 3. Write the chemical formula and name of the compound which is active ingradient of all alcoholic drinks. List its two uses. Write chemical equation and name the product formed when this compound reacts with
    - (a) Na Metal
    - (b) Hot conc. sulphuric acid (CBSE-2019)
  - 4. What is methane Draw the election dot structure. Name the type of bond formed in this compound they one such compounds-

### **Hints to Long Answer Type Questions**

- 1. Page No. 74, Fig. 4.12 (Diagram of formation of micelles) of NCERT.
- 2.  $2CH_3COOH + Na_2CO_3 \rightarrow 2CH_3COONa + H_2O + CO_2$ 
  - (a) Poor conductor of electricity
  - (b) Have low melting and boiling points
  - (c) What happens when this compound burns with  $0_2$  (CBSE-2019)



# Chapter - **5**

# Periodic Classification

# of Elements

- Matter around us is present in the form of elements, compounds and mixtures.
- Elements are substances containing atoms of only one typeg., Na, Mg, Au, etc.
- There are 118 elements known to us. All these have different properties.

#### Concept Map Needs of classification of elements Characteristic Dobereniers triads Periodic classification of elements Mendeleev's Merits Earlier attempts Periodic classification Demerits Modern periodic table Newlands octave law Characteristics features-Periods, groups, Position of elements, Electronic configuration, Valence shell, Valence electrons Trends in periodic Modern Table Metallic and Non metallic Characte Atomie Size Valency

### **Need for Periodic Classification**

- To make the study of these elements easy, these elements have been divided into few groups in such a way that elements in the same group have similar properties. Now study of a large number of elements is reduced to a few groups of elements.
- **Dobereiner's Traids**: When elements were arranged in the order of increasing atomic masses, groups of three elements (known as traids), having similar chemical properties are obtained.

The atomic mass of the middle element of the triad was roughly the average of the atomic masses of the other two elements.

Science Class - 10

E.g.,	Elements	Atomic Mass
	Ca	40.1
	Sr	87.6
	Ba	137.3

**Limitations :** Only three traids were recognized from the elements known at that time.

Li Ca Cl Na Sr Br K Ba I

#### • Newland's Law of Octaves:

Newland arranged the then known elements in the order of increasing atomic masses and found that the properties of every 8th element is similar to that of the 1st element.

He compared this to the octaves found in music and called it the 'Law of Octaves'.

For example, the properties of lithium (Li) and sodium (Na) were found to be the same.

### **Newland's Octave**

Sa	Re	ga	ma	pa	dha	ni
Н	Li	Be	В	C	N	O
F	Na	Mg	Al	Si	P	S
C1	K	Ca	Cr	Ti	Mn	Fe
Co and Ni	Cu	Zn	Y	In	As	Se
Br	Rb	Sr	Ce and La	Zr	-	-

#### **Limitations:**

- It was applicable upto calcium (for lighter elements only).
- Properties of new discovered elements did not fit into the law of octave.
- To fit elements into his table, Newlands put even two elements together in one slot and that too in the column of unlike elements having very different properties.

**Mendeleev's Periodic Table :** When elements are arranged in the order of increasing atomic masses, the element with similar properties occur at regular intervals. The properties of elements are a periodic function of their atomic masses.

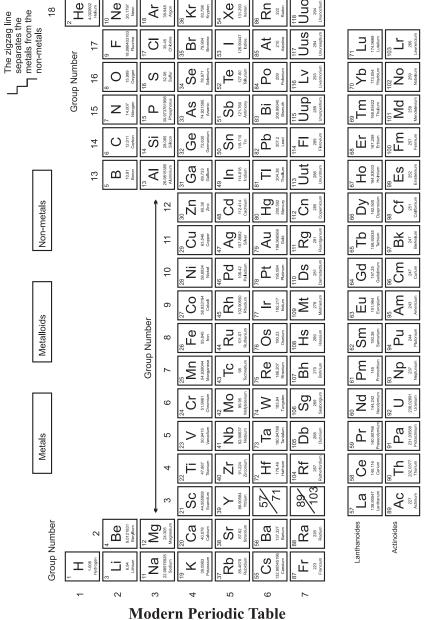
Mendeleev's periodic table is based on the chemical properties of elements. It contains 6 periods (horizontal rows) and 8 groups (vertical columns).

Table. Mendeleev's Periodic Table

Group	1	П	Ш	IV	Λ	IV	ИП	VIII
Oxide	$R_2O$	RO	$R_2O_3$	$RO_2$	$R_2O_5$	$RO_3$	$R_2O_7$	$RO_4$
Hydride	RH	$RH_2$	$\mathrm{RH}_4$	$\mathrm{RH}_4$	$RH_3$	$RH_2$	RH	
Periods	A B	A B	A B	A B	A B	A B	A B	Transition
								series
	Н							
	1.008							
	Li	Be	В	C	Z	0	H	
	6.939	9.012	10.81	12.011	14.007	15.999	18.998	
	Na	Mg	Al	St	Ь	S	Cl	
	22.99	24.31	29.98	28.09	30.974	32.06	35.453	
4 First	K	Ca	Sc	Τi	>	Cr	Mn	Fe Ce Ni
series:	39.102	40.08	44.96	47.90	50.94	50.20	54.94	55.85 58.93 58.71
Second	Cu	Zn	Ga	Ge	As	Se	Br	
series :	63.54	65.37 69.72	69.72	72.59	74.92	78.96	606.62	
5 First	Rb	Sr	Y	Zr	Nb	Mo	Tc	Ru Rh Pd
series:	85.47	87.62	88.91	91.22	92.91	95.94	66	101.07 102.91 106.4
Second	Ag	Cd In	In	Sn	Sb	Те	I	
series :	107.87		112.40 114.82	118.69	121.75	127.60	126.90	
6 First	Cs	Ba	La	Hf	Ta	W		Os Ir Pt
series:	132.90	137.34	138.91	178.49	180.95	183.85		190.2 192.2 195.09
Second	Au	Hg	П	Pb	Bi			
series:	196.97	200.59 204.37		207.19	208.98			

### **Modern Periodic Table**

- Atomic number of an element is a more fundamental property than its atomic mass.
- According to the Modern Periodic law: The properties of elements are a periodic function of their atomic number.
- All the anomalies of Mendeleev's classification disappear.



dern i criodic rabic

Science Class - 10

#### **Merits of Mendeleev's Periodic Table**

- (i) Some gaps were left for the undiscovered elements like gallium (Ga), Scandium (Sc) and Germanium (Ge).
- (ii) Predict properties of elements on the basis of their positions in the periodic table.
- (iii) Accommodate noble gases when they were discovered without disturbing the original arrangement.

#### **Limitations of Mendeleev's Classification**

- (i) Position of isotopes could not be explained.
- (ii) No fixed position for hydrogen.
- (iii) Wrong order of atomic masses of some elements could not be explained.

### **Explanation of the Anomalies:**

- (i) Explanation for the position of isotopes (Same atomic number put at one place in the same group).
- (ii) Cobalt with atomic number 27 came first and nickel (28) should come later.
- (iii) Unlike atomic masses, atomic number is always a whole number, so there is no element between hydrogen and helium.
- **Atomic Number**: It is denoted by Z and equal to the number of protons in the nucleus of an atom.
- Modern Periodic table has 18 vertical columns known as 'groups' and 7 horizontal rows known as 'periods'.
- Elements with same number of valence electrons are placed in the same group. For example,

```
Li: 2, 1 Na: 2, 8, 1 K: 2, 8, 8, 1
```

Outermost or valence shell in all the three contains 1 electron. These elements have been placed in the same group.

- Number of shells increases as we go down the group.
- Elements with same number of occupied shells are placed in same period. For example, Li (2, 1); Be (2, 2); B (2, 3), C (2, 4), N(2, 5). These elements have same number of shells (two).
- Each period marks a new electronic shell getting filled.
- Number of elements placed in a particular period depends upon the fact that how electrons are filled into various shell.
- Maximum number of electrons that can be filled in a shell is given by  $2n^2$

where n is shell number.

E.g., K shell 
$$n = 1$$
 or  $2n^2 = 2(1)^2 = 2$  First period has 2 elements.  
L shell  $n = 2$  or  $2n^2 = 2(2)^2 = 8$  Second period has 8 elements.

- Position of an element in the periodic table tells us its chemical reactivity.
- Valence electron determine the kind and number of bonds formed by the element.

### Trends in the Modern Periodic Table

Valency is the combining power if an element with other atoms when it forms a chemical compound. Or

Valency is equal to number of electrons gained or lost or shared to complete etc octet or doublet.

On moving from left to right in each period, the valency of elements increases from 1 to 4 and then decreases to 0.

Third period elements	Na	Mg	Al	Si	P	S	Cl	Ar
Valency	1	2	3	4	3	2	1	0

Valency remains the same down in a group.

**Atomic size:** Atomic size refers to the radius of an atom. It may be visualized as the distance between the centre of the nucleus and the outermost shell.

• Atomic size or radius of an atom decreases as we move from left to right in a period because due to large +ve charge on the nucleus, the electrons are pulled in more close to the nucleus and size decreases. *E.g.*,

Third period elements	Na	Mg	A1	Si	P	S	C1
Atomic radii (Pm)	186	160	143	118	110	104	99

 Atomic size increases as we move down the group because new shells are being added and this increases the distance between nucleus and outermost electron.

Group I	Lithium	Li	152	Atomic radii (pm)
	Sodium	Na	186	
	Potassium	K	231	
	Rubidium	Rb	244	
	Casium	Cs	262	
	Francium	Fr	270	

#### **Metallic Character**

- Metallic character means the tendency of an atom to lose electron.
- Metals occupy the left hand side of the periodic table.
- On moving left to right in a period, the metallic character of an element decreases because the effective nuclear charge increases. It means tendency to lose electron decreases.
- Metals are electropositive as they tend to lose electrons while forming bonds.
- Metallic character increases as we go down a group as the effective nuclear charge is decreasing.

### **Non-metallic Character**

- Non-netals are electronegative as they tend to form bonds by gaining electrons.
- Non-metals occupies the right side of the periodic table.
- Non-metallic character increases across a period because due to increase in effective nuclear charge that means tendency to gain electron increase.
- Non-metallic character decreases as we move down a group due to decrease in effective nuclear charge experienced by the valence electron thus the tendency to gain electron decreases.
- In the middle of periodic table we have semi-metals or metalloid because they exhibit some properties of metals and non-metals.
- Oxides of metals are basic in nature while oxides of non-metals are acidic in nature.

	Property	Variation	Reason	Varia-	Reason
		across		tion along	
		Periods		Groups	
1.	Atomic	Decrease	Due to increase	Increases	Due to addition
	size		in nuclear		of new shells,
			charge, or		the distance
			resulting in		b e t w e e n
			stronger force of		o u t e r m o s t
			attraction which		e l e c t r o n
			causes shrinking.		and nucleus
					increases.

2.	Metallic character	Decreases	Due to increase in effective nuclear charge, tendency to lose valence electrons decreases.	Increases	Decrease in effective nuclear charge experienced by valence electrons increases.
3.	Non- metallic character	Increases	Due to increase in effective nuclear charge, tendency to gain electrons increases.	Decreases	Due to decrease in effective nuclear charge experienced by valence electrons (due to addition of new shells) tendency to gain electrons decreases.

# **QUESTIONS**

### **Multiple Choice Question (MCQ's)**

- Elements of 1st period contains valence electron in -1.
  - a) M. Shell
- b) N. Shell
- c) K. Shell
- d) L. Shell
- In periodic table Heluim (He) is placed at 2.
  - a) Top left
- b) Bottom light c) Bottom left d) Top light
- Across period, Atomic size decreases due to 3.
  - a) Sheilding effect
- b) Photo electric effect
- c) Increase in nuclear force
- d) Decrease in nuclear
- First three periods in periodic table are 4.
  - a) Long
- b) Short
- c) Moderate
- d) None

- Group and period of  $\frac{9}{5}$  B is 5.
  - a) 2, III A
- b) 3, II A
- c)4,IVA
- d) None

### Answers 1 c 2 d4 b 5 a Complete the following statements:a) The basis of modern Periodic table is b) Group 17 elements are called c) Group 18 elements are called d) According to Newland's law of octave \_\_\_\_\_ is similar to oxygen. Write T/F (True/False) for following:a) Newland divided elements into horizontal rows of eight element

- reach.
- b) According to Mendeleev's periodic laws, properties of elements are periodic functions of their atomic numbers.

### **VERY SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS (1 Mark)**

- 1. Write the principle of modern periodic table.
- 2. On which side of periodic table you will find metals.
- 3. On which side of periodic table you will find-non-metals.
- 4. Name the elements that separated the metals and non-metals in periodic table.
- 5. An element 'x' belongs to groups 2. Find its valency.
- 6. An elements 'y' belongs to group 1. Find formula for its oxide.
- 7. Name the element that has same number of electrons as that of K<sup>+</sup> and Cl<sup>-</sup> have.
- 8. Write down three elements that show Dobereiner's triad.
- 9. Write down two drawbacks of Newland's law of octaves.
- 10. What was the need for classification of elements?
- 11. Which important property did Mendeleev used to classify the elements in his periodic table?
- 12. What do you mean by valency?
- 13. How many elements are known till date?
- 14. State Modern Periodic law.

- 15. Name the elements and its valency having electronic configuration 2, 8, 3.
- 16. How many rows and columns are there in modern periodic table?
- 17. Why properties of elements are different of same period?

### **SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS (3 Marks)**

- 1. How does the tendency to lose electrons change in a group and why?
- 2. Why He, Ne and Ar are called inert gases?
- 3. Write two limitations of Mendeleev's Periodic Table.
- 4. Why is the position assigning to hydrogen in the periodic table considered anomalous?
- 5. What do you mean by metallic character of an element? How does it vary as we go down a group? Give reason for this variation.
- 6. Why metallic oxides are basic in nature whereas non-metallic oxides are acidic in nature?
- 7. How does the atomic size vary as we go down a group and move left to right in a period? Write the reason behind it.
- 8. Four elements P, Q, R and S have atomic number 12, 13, 14 and 15 respectively. Answer the following:
  - (a) What is the valency of Q?
  - (b) Classify these elements as metals and non-metals.
  - (c) Which of these elements will form the most basic oxide?
- 9. (a) How do we calculate the valency of an element from its electronic configuration?
  - (b) How does the valency vary in a period?

10. Study the variation in the atomic radii of elements given below and arrange them in increasing order:

Na Li Rb Cs K 186 152 246 262 231

- (a) Name the element which has the smallest and the largest atomic size.
- (b) How does the atomic size vary as we go down a group?
- 11. What are metalloids? Write two examples.

### **LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS (5 Marks)**

- 1. Write down five major differences between Mendeleev's periodic table and Modern periodic table.
- 2. Element A has atomic no. 16.
  - (a) Name of the element
  - (b) Physical state
  - (c) Compound with hydrogen
  - (d) Metal or non-metal
  - (e) Nature and formula with oxides

### **Hints to Long Answer Type Questions**

- 1. Medeleev's Periodic Table
  - (a) Elements have been arranged in increasing order of atomic masses.
  - (b) It consist 8 groups.
  - (c) All the groups from I to VIII are divided into two sub-groups.

### **Modern Periodic Table**

Elements have been arranged in increasing order of their atomic number.

It consist 18 groups.

No sub-groups.

- 2. Element A(16) = 2, 8, 6.
  - (a) Sulphur (S)
  - (b) Solid
  - (c)  $H_2S$
  - (d) Non-metal
  - (e) Acidic in nature; oxide SO<sub>2</sub>

#### **Periodic Classification of Elements**

Statement 1. Periodic Table is based on modern periodic raw.

Statement 2. Modern periodic table is based on atomic number.

- a) Statement 1 is correct but 2 is wrong
- b) Statement 2 is correct but 1 is wrong
- c) Both are correct
- d) None is correct

Statement 1. Atomic number of magnesium is 12.

Statement 2. Valency of Mg is 2.

- a) Both statements are correct
- b) Statement 1 is correct but 2 is wrong
- c) Statement 2 is wrong but 1 is wrong
- d) None is correct

Statement 1 Atomic size decreases down the group.

Statement 2 Atomic size depends upon nuclear force.

- a) Both statement are correct
- b) Statement 1 is correct but 2 is wrong
- c) Both are wrong
- d) Statement 2 is correct but 1 is wrong

### Previous years exams questions

- 1. How many raw and groups are there in periodic table? (CBSE-2013)
- 2. <sub>4</sub>Be, <sub>9</sub>F, <sub>14</sub>Si, <sub>19</sub>K, <sub>20</sub>Ca
  - a) Select the element that has same group and give reason.
  - b) Select the elements that has same period and give reason.

(CBSE-2013)

3. There are two elements, X atomic no. 17 and Y atomic no. 20

(CBSE-2013)

- a) Write the position of X and Y in periodic table
- b) Write the molecular formula for compound XY
- 4. Given that A(4), B(9) C(14), D(19), E(20)
  - ie A,B,C,D,E are elements with their atomic numbers
  - a) Select the elements that has same valence electrons and write their electronic canfiguration.
  - b) Select those, who have same group, Give reason.
  - c) Select who belongs to same period, Give reason
- 5. Modern Periodic table has contribution of Newland, Mendeleeve and Dobereiner. Write one advantage and one limitation of each scientist.
- 6. State Modern Periodic Law.
- 7. What is periodicity in properties of elements with respect to modern periodic table? Why do all the element of same group gave similar properties. How does tendency to gain **electron** changes from left to right State reasons for these two changes.
- 8. Write the electronic configuration of x and y having atomic number 20, 17

- 9. Write molucular formula for XY. Draw electron dot structure of product XY. Find nature and bond in XY.
- 10. Analyse the Given table

Period No.	Elements I	Elements II
2	Li (3)	Be (4)
3	Na(11)	Mg (12)
4	K (19)	Ca (20)
5	Rb(37)	Sr (38)

- (a) Predict the valence electron of Rb.
- (b) Write electronic configuration of Ca.
- (c) K is metal or non-metal
- (d) Which has the largest atomic size Rb or Sr.
- 11. An Element X belongs to 3rd Period and 13 Group. Find the Valency and Valence electron. Find molecular formula for compound XY.(Y=At. No. 8)
- 12. An Element X has mass number 35 and neutron 18. Write atomic number and electronic configuration of X. Also write group number and period and find valency of X. (CBSE 2016)
- 13. Write the name, symbol and electronic configuration of an element X atomic number is 11. (CBSE 2019 Set 31/1/2)
- 14. Can following groups elements be classified as Doberseiner's triad.
  - (i) Na, Si, Cl
- (ii) Be, Mg, Ca

Atomic mass of Be-9, Na-23, Mg-24, Si-28

Cl-35, Ca-40. Justify year answer.

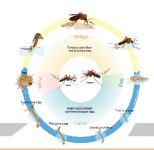
CBSE 2019

Set 31/1/2

15. How can it proved that the basic structure of Modern periodic Table is based on electronic configuration of atoms of different elements?

(CBSE 2019 Set, 31/1/1)

- 16. Electronic configuration of an element is 2, 8, 4. State its
  - (a) Group and period
  - (b) Name and write its one physical property. (CBSE 2019, Set 31/1/1)



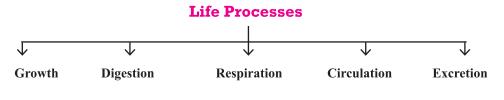
Chapter - 6

# **Life Processes**

All living things perform certain life processes like growth, excretion, respiration, circulation etc.

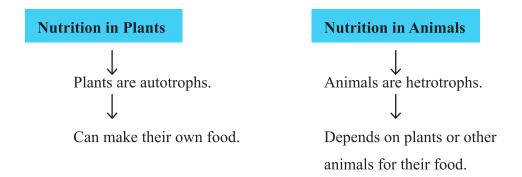
All the processes like respiration, digestion, which together keep the living organisms alive and perform the job of body maintenance are called life processes.

### Examples:



#### I. Nutrition

(The whole process by which an organism obtain its food)



### **Modes of Nutrition**

### Autrotrophic

Kind of nutrition in which inorganic materials like  $CO_2$ , water etc. are utilized to prepare organic food by the process of photosynthesis. E.g., Green plants.

### Hetrotrophic

Kind of nutrition in which organisms do not possess the ability to synthesize their own food. They depend on autotrophs for their food supply directly or indirectly. *E.g.*, Animals, fungi.

### **Autotrophic Nutrition:**

The organisms which carry out autotrophic nutrition are called autotrophs (green plants).

Autotrophs  $\xrightarrow{Use}$  Simple inorganic material  $\xrightarrow{Convert}$  Complex high energy molecules (Carbohydrates)

Autotrophic nutrition is the process by which autotrophs take in  $CO_2$  and  $H_2O$  and convert these into carbohydrates in the presence of chlorophyll, sunlight is called **Photosynthesis**.

**Equations:**  $6\text{CO}_2 + 12\text{H}_2\text{O} \xrightarrow{Sunlight} \text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_6 + 6\text{O}_2 + 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$ 

#### **Raw Materials for Photosynthesis:**

Sunlight

**C**hlorophyll → Sunlight absorbed by chlorophyll

GO  $_2$   $\rightarrow$  Enters through stomata and oxygen (O<sub>2</sub>) is released as by-product through stomata on leaf.

Water → Water + dissolved minerals like nitrogen, phosphorus etc. are taken up by the roots of the soil.

### Site of Photosynthesis:

Chloroplast in the leaf, chloroplast contain chlorophyll (green pigment).

#### **Main Events of Photosynthesis:**

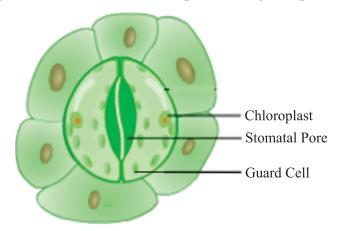
Absorption of light energy by chlorophyll

- Conversion of light energy into chemical energy + splitting (breaking) of water into hydrogen and oxygen
- Reduction of CO<sub>2</sub> to carbohydrates

**Stomata :** Tiny pores present on the surface of the leaves.

#### **Functions:**

- (a) Exchange of gases O<sub>2</sub>/CO<sub>2</sub>.
- (b) Loses large amount of water (water vapour) during transpiration.



### **Hetrotrophic Nutrition**

Holozoic	Saprophytic	<b>Parasitic</b>
Animals take in solid	Organisms feed on	Parasites live inside
food and breakdown	dead, decaying matter.	or outside other
inside the body.	E.g., Fungi.	organism (host) and
E.g., Amoeba, animals.		derive nutrition from it.
ı		E.g., Cuscuta (plant
		parasites), Ticks leech etc
		iccell cic

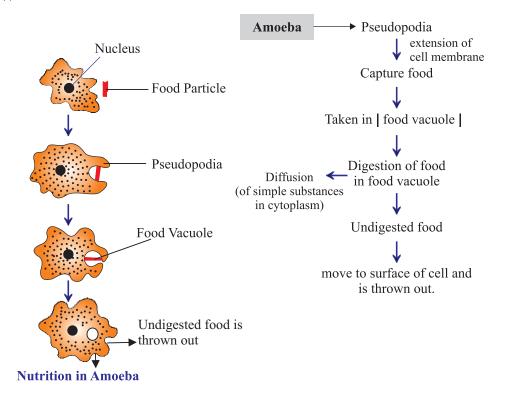
### How do organisms obtain their food

Unicellular/Single celled organisms: Food is taken up through entire surface.

Example: (i) Amoeba

(ii) Paramaecium

#### (i) Amoeba



### (ii) Paramaecium

Paramaecium 
$$\rightarrow$$
 Cilia  $\rightarrow$  Take in food  $\rightarrow$  At a specific spot (Present all over the body)

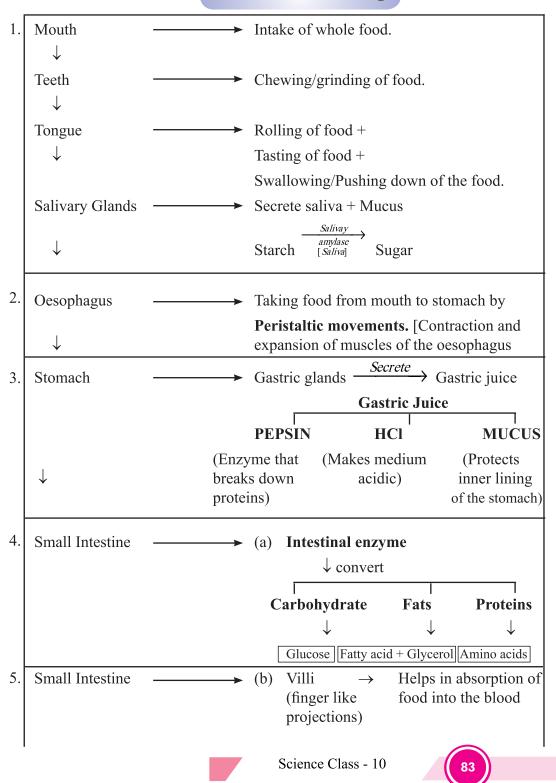
#### I. NUTRITION

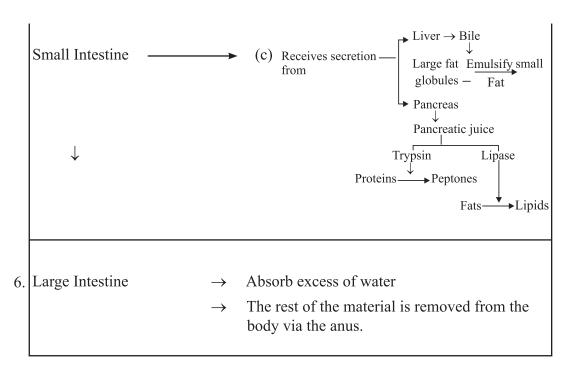
#### **NUTRITION**

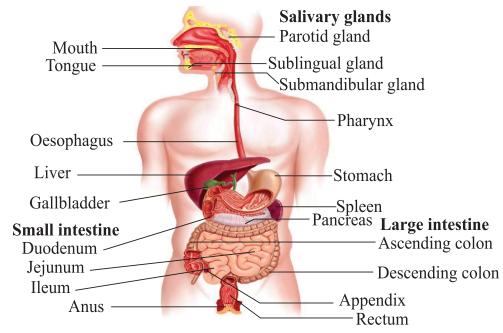
#### **Ingestion Digestion** Absorption Assimilation **Egestion** (Intake of (Breakdown (Movement (Utilisation (Removal of of digested food) of complex of food) waste material into food) products) simple ones)

Different organisms utilize different nutritional processes as it depends upon the source of carbon from where the food is taken.

### **Nutrition in Human Beings**





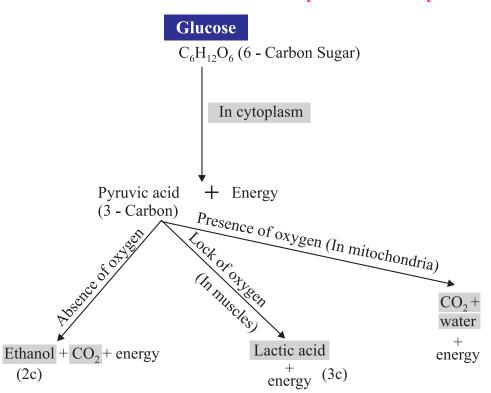


**Human Digestive System** 

#### **RESPIRATION**

- Respiration involves : (i) Gaseous exchange : Intake of oxygen from the atmosphere and release of  $CO_2 \rightarrow \mathbf{Breathing}$ 
  - (ii) Breakdown of simple food in order to release energy inside the cell → Cellular respiration

### Breakdown of Glucose by Various Pathways



### Respiration

### Aerobic

- Takes place in the presence of oxygen
- · Occurs in mitochondria
- End products are CO<sub>2</sub> and H<sub>2</sub>O
- More amount of energy is released

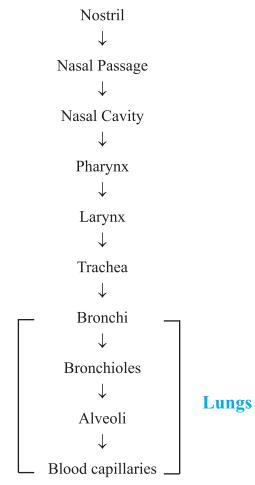
# Anaerobic

- Takes place in the absence of oxygen
- Occurs in cytoplasm
- End products are alcohol or lactic acid
- Less amount of energy is released

Science Class - 10

### **Human Respiratory System**

Passage of air through the respiratory system:



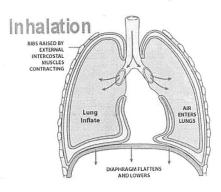
**Mechanism of Breathing** 

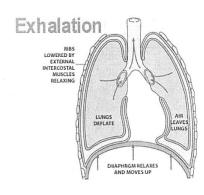
### Inhalation

- During inhalation the thoracic cavity (chest cavity) expands.
- Ribs lift up.
- Diaphragm become flat in shape.
- Volume of lungs increases and air enters the lungs

#### **Exhalation**

- Thoracic cavity contracts.
- Ribs move downwards.
- Diaphragm becomes dome shaped.
- Volume of lungs decreases and air exits from the lungs.





(a) Inhalation

(b) Exhalation

#### Exchange of gases between alveolus, blood and tissues

- (i) Air (rich in  $O_2$ )  $\rightarrow$  Blood  $\rightarrow$  Binds with haemoglobin in RBC  $\rightarrow$   $O_2$  is released in (in alveolus) (through blood vessels) tissues
- (ii)  $CO_2 \rightarrow Released$  in blood $\rightarrow Dissolved$  in blood $\rightarrow Blood$  vessels $\rightarrow Released$  in alveolar sac  $\rightarrow Sent$  out through nostrils (from tissue) (in alveoli)

Terrestial organisms: Use atmospheric oxygen for respiration

Aquatic organisms: Use dissolved oxygen for respiration

#### **Respiration in plants**

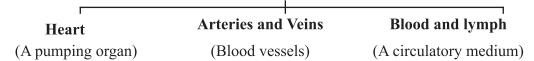
Respiration in plants is simpler than the respiration in animals. Gaseous exchange occur through:

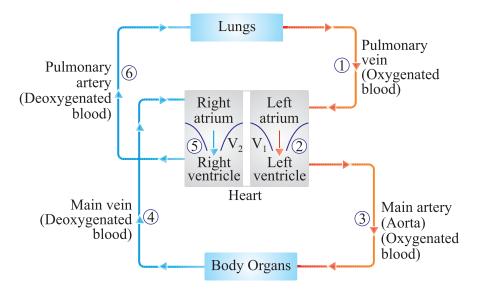
- (a) Stomata in leaves
- (b) Lenticels in stems
- (c) General surface of the root

#### **Transportation**

Human beings like other multicellular organism need regular supply of food, oxygen etc. This function is performed by circulatory system.

#### The circulatory system in human beings consists of

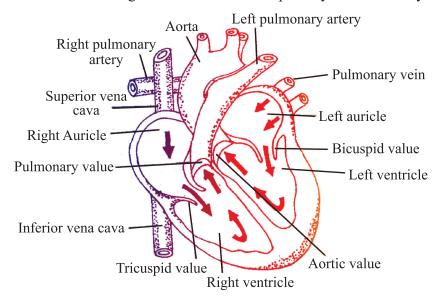




#### Diagram to show blood circulation in human body

#### **Double circulation**

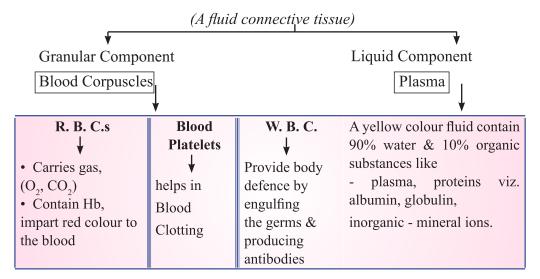
Blood travels twice through the heart in one complete cycle of the body.



#### Direction of blood flow through human heart

- **Pulmonary Circulation:** Blood moves from the heart to the lungs and back to the heart.
- **Systemic Circulation :** Blood moves from the heart to rest of the body and back to the heart.





**Lymph:** A yellowsh fluid escapes from the blood capillaries into the intercellular spaces contain less proteins than blood. Lymph flows from the tissues to the heart assisting in transportation and destroying germs.

#### **Blood Vessels**

#### **Arteries**

- 1. Carry oxygenated blood from heart to body parts except pulmonary artery.
- 2. Also called distributing vessel.
- 3. Thick and elastic.
- 4. Deep Seated

#### Veins

- 1. Carry deoxygenated blood from body parts to heart except pulmonary vein.
- 2. Also called collecting vessel.
- 3. Thin and less elastic.
- 4. Superficial as compared to arteries

#### **Transportation in Plants**

There are two main conducting pathways in a plant.

#### **Xvlem**

- 1. Carries water & minerals from the roots to other parts of the plant.
- 2. No energy is used.

#### Phloem

- 1. Carries product of photosynthesis from leaves to the other parts of the plant.
- 2. Energy is used from ATP.

**Transpiration** is the process of loss of water as vapour from aerial parts of the plant.



#### **Function:**

- (a) Absorption and upward movement of water and minerals by creating transpiration pull.
- (b) Helps in temperature regulation in plant.

Transport of food from leaves (food factory) to different part of the plant is called **Translocation**.

#### **EXCRETORY SYSTEM IN MAN**

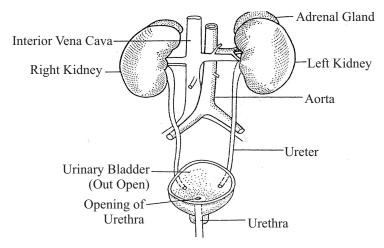
Excretory/urinary system consists of:

(1) The kidneys : The excretory organ

(2) The ureters : The ducts which drain out urine from the kidneys

(3) The urinary bladder : The urinary reservoir

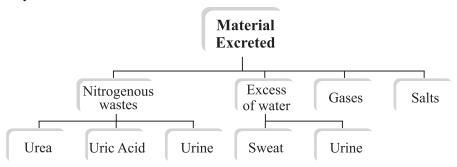
(4) The urethra : The channel to the exterior



The human excretory system

## The human excretory system **EXCRETION**

1. The metabolic activities in the body generates many kinds of wastes including nitrogenous wastes which are harmful for the body and hence needed to be removed. Excretion is a process by which these wastes are removed from our body.



Science Class - 10

2. Unicellular organisms remove these wastes by simple diffusion.

#### **Human Excretory System**

- 1. It maintains water equilibrium, pH equilibrium, ionic equilibrium of the blood and osmotic equilibrium.
- 2. It helps to excrete out waste product urea in the dissolved form from the blood.
- 3. It excretes poisoneous substance like drugs, toxins etc. from the body.
- 4. It regulates blood pressure by controlling he fluid balance in the body.

#### **Formation of Urine**

- Each kidney contains many filtration units called as nephrons.
- Nephrons are made up of a cluster of thin walled capillaries called glomerulus which is associated with a cup like structure called as Bowman's capsule and the long tube which terminates through this capsule.
- The renal artery brings oxygenated blood to the kidneys along with the nitrogenous wastes like urea and uric acid and many other substances.
- The blood gets filtered through the glomerulus and this filtrate enters the tubular part of nephron.
- As this filtrate moves down the tubular part, glucose, amino acids, salts
  and excess of water gets selectively reabsorbed by the blood vessels
  surrounding these tubules.
- The amount of water reabsorbed depends upon:
  - \* How much excess of water is there in the body and,
  - \* How much nitrogenous wastes need to be excreted out.
- So the fluid now flowing in the tubular part is urine which gets collected in collecting ducts of nephrons.
- These collecting ducts together leave the kidney at a common point by forming the ureter.
- Each ureter drains the urine in the urinary bladder where it is stored until the pressure of expanded bladder leads to an urge to pass it out through urethra.
- This bladder is a muscular structure which is under nervous control.
- 180 litres of filtrate is formed daily but only 2 litres is excreted out as urine so the rest is reabsorbed in the body.

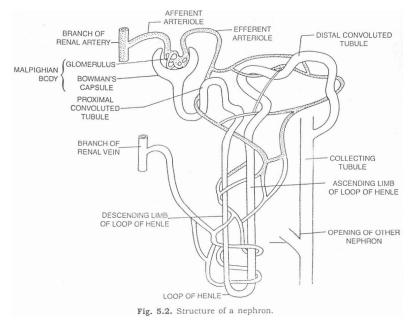
#### **Functions of Nephron**

- Excretion of nitrogenous wastes.
- To maintain the water and ionic balance (osmic regulation).

#### **Excretion in Plants**

Plants use different strategies for excretion of different products:

- Oxygen and carbon dioxide is diffused through stomata.
- Excess water is removed by transpiration.
- Plants can even loose some of their old parts like old leaves and bark of tree.
- Other waste products like raisins and gums especially in old xylem cells which can also be lost by plants.
- Plants also secrete some waste substances into the soil around them.



Structure of a Nephron

The urine formation involves three steps:

**1. Glomerular filtration :** Nitrogenous wastes, glucose water, amino acid filter from the blood into Bowman Capsule of the nephron.

- 2. Tubular reabsorption Now, useful substances from the filtrate are reabsorbed back by capillaries surrounding the nephron.
- 3. Secretion: Urea, extra water and salts are secreted into the tubule which open up into the collecting duct & then into the ureter.

#### **Artificial Kidney**

**Haemodialysis:** The process of purifying blood by an artificial kidney. It is meant for kidney failure patients.

#### **VERY SHORT QUESTIONS (1 MARK)**

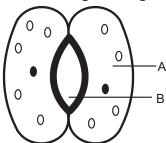
- (A) Multiple Choice Questions (MCQ's)
- Which is the first enzyme that gets mixed with food in the digestive tract? 1.
  - (a) Pepsin

(b) Cellulose

(c) Trypsin

- (d) Amylase
- 2. The opening and closing of the stomatal pore depends upon.
  - (a) Temperature

- (b) Oxygen
- (c) Concentration of CO<sub>2</sub> in stomata
- (d) Water in guard cells
- 3. The parts A and B Shown in the given diagram are:



- (a) Guard cell and stomatal pore
- (b) Epidermal cell and stomatal pore
- (c) Epidermal cell and guard cell
- (d) Guard cell and epidermal cell
- 4. Complete the following reactions:

$$C_6H_{12}O_6 + 6H_2O + 6O_2$$

- (a) Mitochondria (b) Chlorophyll (c) Iodine (d) Chlorophyll

5.	The energy currency of the cell is:						
	(a) ATP		b) AMP				
	(c) C	$O_2$ (	d) ADP				
	ANSWERS						
	1.(d)	2.(d) 3.(a) 4.(b) 5.(	a)				
Obj	Objective Type Questions						
6.	Fill up the blanks:						
	(i)	organisms fee	d on dead, decaying matter.				
	(ii)	The artificial kidney is called					
	(iii)	carry oxygena	ated blood and are deeply situated and				
	have thick walls.						
	(iv)	Xylem and Phloem together forms tissue.					
	(v)	The process in plants that links light energy with chemical energy					
	is known as						
7.	Name the following:						
	(i)	Organisms that cannot prepare their own food.					
	(ii)	A plant parasite.					
	(iii)	The substrate on which the enzyme Pepsin acts.					
	(iv)	The cellular organelle which is energy					
	(v)	The part of the alimentary canal in which food is finally digested.					
8.	Match the words of Column (A) with that of Column (B)						
	C	OLUMN [A]	COLUMN [B]				
	1. Pa	nrasitic nutrition	(a) Bile				
	2. No	ephron	(b) Translocation of food.				
	3. Pł	nloem	(c) Leech				
	4. Liver		(d) Excretion				

#### 9. Give reasons:

- (i) The number of stomata are more on the lower surface of the leaf as compared to the upper surface.
- (ii) Arteries are thick walled.
- (iii) Plants have low energy needs.
- (iv) Aquatic animals breathe faster than the terrestrial animals.
- **10.** (i) What stops blood from flowing backwards through the heart.

(CBSE 2008)

- (ii) Name the process used by single-celled organisms for taking in food, exchange of gases or removal of wastes. (CBSE 2016)
- 11. State one difference between autotrophic and hetrotrophic mode of nutrition.
- 12. Define peristaltic movement.
- 13. What is the role of saliva in the digestion of food?
- 14. Name the tissue that transports water and minerals in plants.
- 15. What is the role of acid in our stomach?
- 16. What is emulsification?
- 17. Name the cell organelle in which photosynthesis occur.
- 18. Name the largest artery in the human body.
- 19. Define transpiration.
- 20. What is the structural and functional unit of kidney called?
- 21. Assertion: Stomata are tiny opining present on the surface of the leaf Reason: Gaseous exchange take place in plants through stomata
  - a) (A) is incorrect and (R) is correct
  - b) (A) is correct and (R) is incorrect
  - c) Both (A) and (R) are correct but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A)

22. Assertion: Saliva in the mouth of humans contain the everyone called = salivary amylase.

Reason: Salivary anylase is responsible for digestion of starch.

- a) (A) is incorrect and (R) is correct
- b) (A) is correct and (R) is incorrect
- c) Both (A) and (R) are correct but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A)
- d) Both (A) and (R) are correct and (R) is the correct explanation of (A)

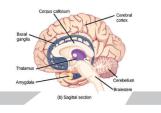
#### **SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTION (3 MARKS)**

- 1. Name the organ which perform the following functions in human
  - i) Absorption of digested food
  - ii) Absorption of water
  - iii) Secretion of Bile juice.
- 2. Diagramatically illustrate the process of utilization and digestion of food in Amoeba.
- 3. Give two examples each of organisms which perform the following types of nutrition.
  - a) Saprotrophic b) Parasitic c) Holojoic.
- 4. What will happen if green plants disappear from earth?
- 5. Mention three major events that occur during photosynathesis?
- 6. Name the energy currency in the living organisms. When and where it is produced?
- 7. How do carbohydrates, proteins and fats get digested in human beings?
- 8. Explain the three pathways of breakdown of glucose in living organisms.
- 9. How is small intestine designed to absorb digested food.
- 10. Describe the process of double circulation in human beings.
- 11. Define the term transpiration. Design an experiment to demonstrate this process. (CBSE 2018-19)

#### LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTION

- 1. i) Write three types of blood vessels. Give one important feature of each (CBSE, Delhi 2018-19)
  - ii) How are CO<sub>2</sub> and O<sub>2</sub> transported in human beings? (CBSE 2018-19)
- 2. Write the function of the following in the human alimentary canal. (CBSE 2018-19)
  - i) Saliva ii) HCl in Stomach iii) Bile juice iv) Villi
- 3. Write one function of each of the following enymes.
  - i) Pepsin ii) Lipase
- 4. Draw a well labelled diagram of Nephron. Explain the process of formation of urine in the human kidney.
- 5. Why is energy needs in plants is very less as compared to animals? Explain.
- 6. Draw the diagram showing Human Respiratory System. Label the following parts.
  - a) Alveolus
  - b) Trachea
  - c) Bronchus
  - d) Lungs





Chapter- 7

# Control And Coordination

- All the living organisms respond and react to changes in the environment around them.
- The changes in the environment to which the organisms respond and react are called stimuli such as light, heat, cold, sound, smell, touch etc.
- Both plants and animals respond to stimuli but in a different manner.

#### **Control and Coordination in Animals**

It is brought about in all animals with the help of two main systems:

- (a) Nervous system
- (b) Endocrine system

#### **NERVOUS SYSTEM**

- Control and coordination are provided by nervous and muscular tissues.
- Nervous tissue is made up of an organized network of nerve cells or neurons, and is specialized for conducting information via electrical impulses from one part of the body to another.

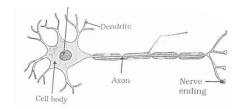
**Receptors:** Are specialized tips of some nerve cells that detect the information from the environment. These receptors are located in our sense organs.

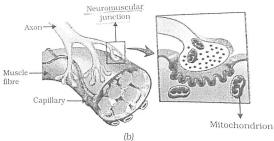
- (a) Ear: Phonoreceptors
  - Hearing
  - Balance of the body

- (b) Eyes: Photoreceptors
  - Seeing
- (c) Skin: Thermoreceptors
  - Heat or cold
  - Touch
- (d) Nose: Olfactory receptors
  - Smell detection
- (e) Tongue: Gustatory receptors
  - Taste detection

Nteisrthe structural and functional unit of nervou

s system.





#### Parts of Neuron:

- (a) **Dendrite**: Acquires information.
- (b) Cell body: Acquired information travels as an electrical impulse.
- (c) Axon: Longest fibre on the cell body is called axon. It transmits electrical impulse from cell body to dendrite of next neuron.

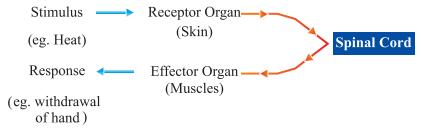
**Synapse:** It is the gap between the nerve ending of one neuron and dendrite of the other neuron. Here electrical signal is converted into chemical signal for onward transmission.

#### REFLEX ACTION

Reflex action is quick, sudden and immediate response of the body to a stimulus. *E.g.*, Knee jerk, withdrawal of hand on touching hot object.



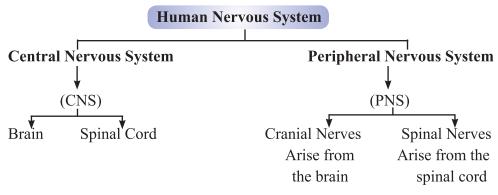
**Reflex arc:** The pathway through which nerve impulses pass during reflex action is called reflex arc.



**Response:** Responses are of three main types:

- (a) Voluntary: Controlled by fore brain. *E.g.*, talking, writing.
- **(b) Involuntary:** Controlled by mid and hind brain. *E.g.*, heart beat, vomiting, respiration.
- **(c) Reflex action :** Controlled by spinal cord. *E.g.*, withdrawal of hand on touching a hot object.

**Need of Reflex Actions:** In some situations such as touching a hot object, pinching etc. we need to act quickly, otherwise our body would be harmed. Here response is generated from spinal cord instead of brain.



#### **HUMAN BRAIN**

Brain is the main coordinating centre of the body. It has three major parts:

(a) Fore-brain

- (b) Mid-brain
- (c) Hind-brain
- (a) Fore-brain: It is the most complex or specialized part of the brain. It consists of cerebrum.

#### **Functions:**

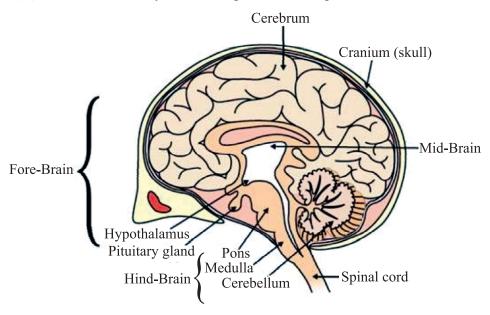
(i) Thinking part of the brain.

- (ii) Control the voluntary actions.
- (iii)Store information (Memory).
- (iv)Receives sensory impulses from various parts of the body and integrate it.
- (v) Centre associated with hunger.

#### (b) Mid-brain:

Controls involuntary actions such as:

- Change in pupil size.
- Reflex movements of head, neck and trunk.
- (c) Hind-brain: It has three parts:
- (i) **Cerebellum**: Controls posture and balance. Precision of voluntary actions *e.g.*, picking pen.
- (ii) Medulla: Controls involuntary actions *e.g.*, blood pressure, salivation, vomiting.
- (iii) Pons: Involuntary actions, regulation of respiration.



**Human Brain** 

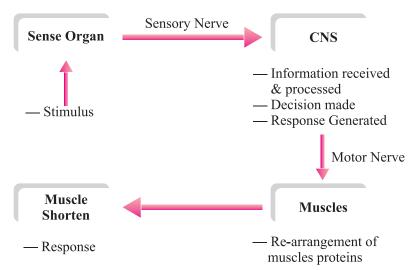
#### **Protection of Brain and Spinal Cord**

(a) Brain: Brain is protected by a fluid filled balloon which acts as shock absorber and is enclosed in cranium (skull or brain box).



**(b) Spinal Cord** : Spinal cord is enclosed in vertebral column.

#### **Coordination between Nervous and Muscular Tissue**



#### **Limitations of Electric communication/Nervous system:**

- (a) Electric impulse will reach only to those cells that are connected by nervous tissue.
- (b) After generation and transmission of an electrical impulse, the cell takes some time to reset its mechanism before transmitting another impulse. So cells cannot continually create and transmit impulse.
- (c) Plants do not have any nervous system.

**Chemical communication :** To overcome the limitations of electric communication.

#### **COORDINATION IN PLANTS**

#### Movements in plants:

- (i) Independent of growth
- (ii) Dependent on growth
- (i) Independent of growth: Immediate response to stimulus.
  - Plants use electrical-chemical means to convey information from cell to cell.
  - For movement to happen, cells change their shape by changing the amount of water in them, resulting in swelling or shrinking of cells.

E.g., Drooping of leaves of 'Touch-me-not' plant on touching it.

- (ii) Dependent on growth: These movements are tropic movements i.e., directional movements in response to stimulus.
  - **Tendrils**: The part of tendril away from the object grows more rapidly as compared to the part near the object. This causes circulating of tendril around the object.
  - **Phototropism**: Movement towards light.
  - **Geotropism**: Movement towards/away from gravity.
  - **Chemotropism**: Growth of pollen tube towards ovule.
  - **Hydrotropism**: Movement towards water.

**Plant Hormones :** Are chemical compounds which help to coordinate growth, development and responses to the environment.

#### Main plant hormones are:

- (a) Auxin: •Synthesized at shoot tip
  - •Helps the cells to grow longer
  - •Involved in phototropism
- **(b) Gibberellin : •**Helps in the growth of the stem
- (c) Cytokinins: •Promotes cell division
  - •Present in greater concentration in fruits and seeds
- (d) Abscisic Acid: •Inhibits growth
  - •Cause wilting of leaves
  - •Stress hormone

#### **Hormones in Animals:**

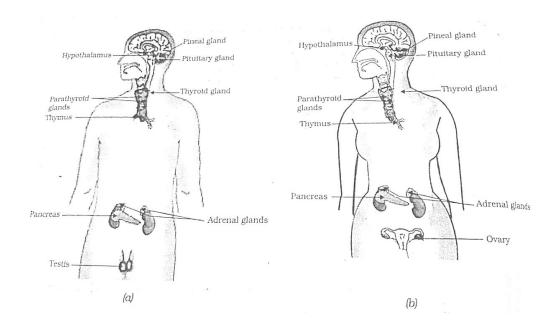
**Hormones :** Hormones are the chemical substances which coordinate the activities of living organisms and also their growth.

**Endocrine glands:** These glands secrete their product (hormone) into the blood.

## **Endocrine Gland, Hormones and their Functions**

S. No.	Hormone	Endocrine Gland	Location	Functions
1.	Thyroxine	Thyroid	Neck/Throat region	Regulation of metabolism of carbohydrates, fats and proteins.
2.	Growth hormone	Pituitary (master gland)	Mid brain	Regulates growth and development.
3.	Adrenaline	Adrenal	Above both kidneys	Regulation (increasing) of blood pressure, heart beat, carbohydrate metabolism (during emergency)
4.	Insulin	Pancreas	Below stomach	Reduces and regulates blood sugar level
5. Sex Hor- mone	<ul><li>(a)Testosteron</li><li>in males</li><li>(b)Estrogen in</li><li>females</li></ul>	Testis Ovaries	Genital/lower abdomen area	Changes associated with puberty (Sexual maturity)
6.	Releasing Horn	mone Hypothaln	nus Mid brain	Stimulates pituitary gland to release hormones

#### **Human Endocrine Glands**



**Iodised salt is necessary because** iodine mineral is essential part of thyroxine hormone secreted by thyroid gland. Thyroxine regulates metabolism of carbohydrates, fats and proteins. So, we must consume iodised salt which is necessary for proper working of thyroid gland. It's deficiency causes a disease called goiter (Swollen neck).

#### **Diabetes**

Disease in which blood sugar level increase.

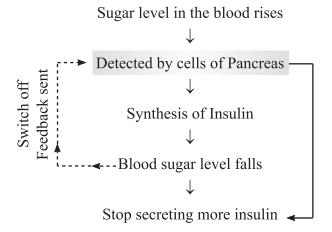
**Cause :** Due to the deficiency of insulin hormone secreted by pancreas that is responsible to control blood sugar levels.

**Treatment:** Injections of insulin hormone.

#### Feedback Mechanism

The excess or deficiency of hormones has a harmful effect on our body. Feedback mechanism makes sure that hormones should be secreted in precise quantity and at right time.

*E.g.*, Feedback mechanism to control the sugar level in blood is as follows:



## OHESTIONS

MCQs		QUESTIONS			
Q.1	Centre for hunger is situated in-				
	a) Fore-Brain	b) Mid-Brain			
	c) Hind-Brain	d) All of the above			
Q. 2	Which is the main o	hich is the main co-ordinating centre of the body.			
	a) Nerves	b) Spinal Card			
	c) Brain	d) Heart			
Q3.	3. Write 'a' and 'b' in the given flow chart of nerves through v				
	information travels.				
	Dendrite → a	$\longrightarrow$ b $\longrightarrow$ End point of neuron			
Q. 4	Fill in the Blanks.				
	a) During	response is generated from spinal cord.			
	b) Goiter is caused due to deficiency of				
	c) Cranial nerves arise from				
	d) Stress hormone	in plants isand in animals is			
Q. 5	Classify the follow	wing actions as voluntary involuntary and reflex			
	actions:-				

Respiration, walking, speaking, blinking of eyes, vomiting heart beat, withdrawal of hand on touching a heat object.

- Q. 6 In a neuron, where in impulse converted into chemical signal for onward transmission?
- Q.7 Name the two parts of Human nervous system.
- Q.8 What is the basic structural and functional unit of nervous system?
- Q.9 Statements:-
  - I During reflex action body reacts quickly
  - II-In reflex arc response is generated from brain.
  - a) Statement I is correct but II is incorrect
  - b) Statement I is incorrect but II is correct
  - c) Both are correct
  - d) Both are incorrect
- Q.10 Statements:-
  - I-Growth harmone is released from pituitary gland,
  - II-Insulim in released from pancreas.
  - a) Both statements are incorrect
  - b) Both statement are correct
  - c) Statement I is correct but II is incorrect
  - d) Statement I is incorrect but II is correct.

#### **VERY SHORT QUESTIONS (1 Mark)**

- 11. Where is auxin synthesized in plants?
- 12. Which gland is known as master gland?
- 13. Name the hormone that regulates blood sugar level.
- 14. What is synapse?
- 15. What are tropic movements?
- 16. Which part of the brain is responsible for maintaining posture and balance of our body?
- 17. Which hormone has inhibiting effects on growth of plants?
- 18. What is phototropism?

- 19. What are the components of central nervous system?
- 20. What happens at synapse between two neurons?

#### **SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS (3 Marks)**

- 1. Draw a labelled diagram of neuron.
- 2. What is reflex arc? Explain with the help of flow chart.
- 3. What is the cause of diabetes? How it can be controlled?
- 4. Why is it advisable to use iodised salt?
- 5. What are sensory and motor neurons? Write their functions.
- 6. Why is Abscisic acid called as stress hormone?
- 7. What is the need for a system of control and coordination in an organism?
- 8. List two different functions performed by pancreas (CBSE-2019)
- 9. What are plant hormones? Name a plant hormone that promotes growth in plants.
- 10. What is the significance of tropic movements in plants? Explain any two types of tropic movements.
- 11. Which hormone is known as emergency hormone in our body? How it helps in coping during emergency?
- 12. Where are different receptors present in our body? What are their functions?
- 13 Trace the sequence of events which occur when a bright light is focused on your eyes. (CBSE-2019)

#### **LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS (5 Marks)**

- 1. Draw a labelled diagram of human brain and state the functions of its different parts.
- 2. What are hormones? Give the name of associated gland and functions of different animal hormones.
- 3. What is feedback mechanism? Explain its working with the help of one example.
- 4. (a) How brain and spinal cord are protected?
  - (b) What are the limitations of nervous system?
- 5. Nervous and normal system together perform the function of control and co-ordination in human beings. Justify this statement with the help of an example (CBSE-2019)





Chapter - 8

# How do Organisms

# Reproduce

- Reproduction is the process by which living organisms produce new individuals similar to themselves. It ensures continuity of life on earth.
- Nucleus of the cell contains DNA (Deoxyribose Nucleic Acid) which is the heredity material.
- DNA replicates and forms new cells causing variation. So, these new cells will be similar but may not be identical to original cell.
- Variations are useful for the survival of the individual and species over time as well as basis for evolution.

#### **Types of Reproduction**

#### (a) Asexual Reproduction

- A single individual give rise to new individual.
- Gametes are not formed.
- New individual is identical to parent.
- It is extremely useful as a means of rapid multiplication.
- Adopted by lower organisms.

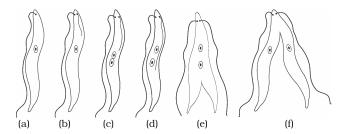
#### (b) Sexual Reproduction

- Two individuals i.e., one male and one female are needed to give rise to new individual.
- Gametes are formed.
- New individual is genetically similar but not identical to parents.
- It is useful to generate more variations in species.
- Adopted by higher organisms.

110

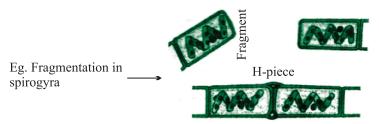
#### **Modes of Asexual Reproduction**

- (i) **Fission**: The parent cell divides into daughter cells.
  - **Binary fission**: 2 cells are formed. *E.g.*, amoeba.
  - Multiple fission: Many cells are formed. E.g., Plasmodium.



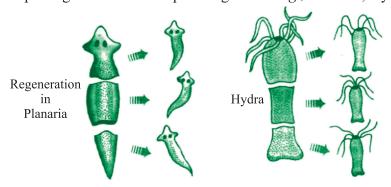
#### Binary fission in Leishmania

(ii) Fragmentation: The organism breaks-up into smaller pieces upon maturation, each piece develops into new individual. *E.g.*, Spirogyra.



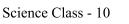
#### Fragmentation in Spirogyra

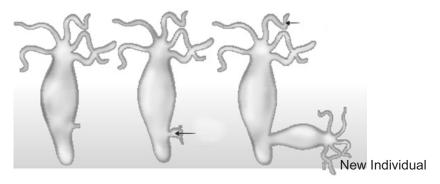
(iii) **Regeneration :** If organism is somehow cut or broken into many pieces, each piece grows into a complete organism. *E.g.*, Planaria, Hydra.



#### Regeneration in Planaria and Hydra

**(iv) Budding:** A bud is formed which develops into tiny individual. It detaches from parent body upon maturation and develops into new individual. *E.g.*, Hydra



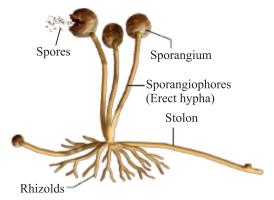


#### **Budding in Hydra**

- (v) Vegetative Propagation: In many plants, new plants develops from vegetative parts such as:
  - By roots : *E.g.*, dahlias, sweet potato.
  - By stem : *E.g.*, potato, ginger.
  - By leaves : *E.g.*, bryophyllum (leaf notches bear buds which develop into plants).
  - Artificial methods:
- (a) Grafting: E.g., Mango
- (b) Cutting : *E.g.*, Rose
- (c) Layering : E.g., Jasmine
- (d) **Tissue culture :** New plants are grown by using growing tip of a plant. These growing cells are kept in a culture medium leads to the formation of callus. Callus is then transferred to hormone medium which causes growth and differentiation. *E.g.*, ornamental plants, orchid.

#### **Benefits of tissue culture:**

- We can grow plants like banana, rose, jasmine etc. that have lost the capacity to produce seeds.
- New plants are genetically similar to parents.
- Helps in growing seedless fruits.
- **(vi) Spore Formation :** Spores are small bulb like structures which are covered by thick walls. Under favourable conditions, they germinate and produce new organism.



**Spore formation in Rhizopus** 

#### **Sexual Reproduction**

When reproduction takes place as a result of the fusion of male and female gametes is called sexual reproduction.

Fusion of gametes is called fertilization which results in variation.

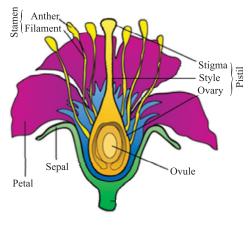
#### **Sexual Reproduction in Plants**

- Flowers are the reproductive organs of plants.
- A typical flower consists of four main whorls namely sepals, petals, stamen and pistil.

#### **Types of Flowers**

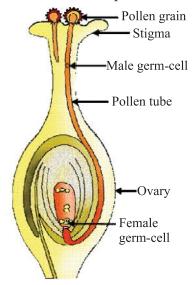
- **Bisexual flower :** Both male and female reproductive parts are present. *E.g.*, Hibiscus, mustard.
- **Unisexual flower:** Either male or female reproductive part is present. *E.g.*, Papaya, watermelon.

#### **Structure of Flower:**



#### **Process of Seed Formation**

- Pollen grains, produced in the anther, are transferred to the stigma of same flower (self pollination) or stigma of another flower (cross pollination) through agents like air, water or animals.
- Pollen grains germinate and form pollen tubes which pass through style to reach upto the ovules present in ovary.
- The fusion of male and female gametes is called fertilization. Zygote is produced inside the ovary.
- Zygote divides to form embryo. Ovule develops thick coat and changes into seed gradually.
- Ovary changes into fruit and other parts of flower fall off.



#### Germination of pollen on stigma

• The seed germinates to form a plant under suitable conditions such as air, moisture etc.

#### **Reproduction in Human Beings**

- Humans use sexual mode of reproduction.
- **Sexual maturation :** The period of life when production of germ cells *i.e.*, ova (female) and sperm (male) start in the body. This period of sexual maturation is called puberty.

#### **Changes at Puberty**

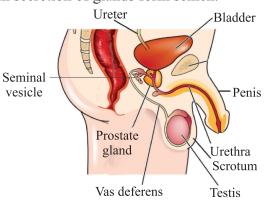
- (a) Common in male and female
  - Thick hair growth in armpits and genital area.
  - Skin becomes oily, may result in pimples.
- (b) In girls
  - Breast size begin to increase.
  - Girls begin to menstruate.
- (c) In boys
  - Thick hair growth on face.
  - Voice begin to crack.

These changes signals that sexual maturity is taking place.

#### **Male Reproductive System**

- (a) Testes: A pair of testes are located inside scrotum which is present outside the abdominal cavity. Scrotum has a relatively lower temperature needed for the production of sperms.
  - Male germ cell *i.e.*, sperms are formed here.
  - Testes release male sex hormone (testosterone). Its function is:
    - (i) Regulate production of sperms.
    - (ii) Bring changes at puberty.
  - **(b)** Vas deferens: It passes sperms from testes upto urethera.
- **(c) Urethera**: It is a common passage for both sperms and urine. Its outer covering is called penis.
- **(d) Associated glands:** Seminal vesicles and prostate gland add their secretion to the sperms. This fluid provide nourishment to sperms and make their transport easy.

Sperm alongwith secretion of glands form semen.



**Human – male reproductive system** 

#### **Female Reproductive System**

- (a) Ovary: A pair of ovary is located in both sides of abdomen.
  - Female germ cells *i.e.*, eggs are produced here.
  - At the time of birth of a girl, thousands of immature eggs are present in the ovary.
  - At the onset of puberty, some of these eggs start maturing.
  - One egg is produced every month by one of the ovaries.

#### (b) Oviduct or Fallopian tube

- Receives the egg produced by the ovary and transfer it to the uterus.
- Fertilisation *i.e.*, fusion of gametes takes place here.
- **(c) Uterus :** It is a bag-like structure where development of the baby takes place.
  - Uterus opens into vagina through cervix.

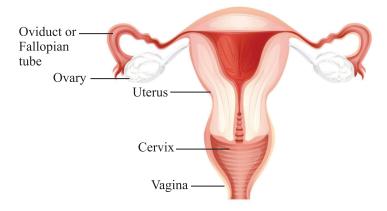


Fig. Human – female reproductive system

#### When egg is fertilised:

- The fertilized egg called zygote is planted in uterus and develops into an embryo.
- The embryo gets nutrition from the mother's blood with the help of a special tissue called placenta. It provides a large surface area for the exchange of glucose, oxygen and waste material.
- The time period from fertilization upto the birth of the baby is called gestation period. It is about 9 months.

#### When egg is not fertilised:

- The uterus prepares itself every month to receive fertilized egg.
- The lining of the uterus becomes thick and spongy, required to support the embryo.
- When fertilisation had not taken place, this lining is not needed any longer.
- This lining breaks and comes out through vagina as blood and mucus. This cycle takes around 28 days every month and called menstruation.

#### **Reproductive Health**

Reproductive health means a total well-being in all aspects of reproduction *i.e.*, physical, emotional, social and behavioural.

#### **Sexually Transmitted Diseases (STDs)**

Many diseases can be sexually transmitted such as :

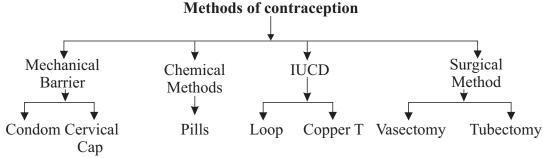
**Bacterial**: Gonorrhoea and syphilis

Viral: Warts and HIV-AIDS

• Use of condom prevents these infections to some extent.

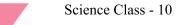
#### Contraception

It is the avoidance of pregnancy, can be achieved by preventing the fertilisation of ova.



#### **Methods of contraception**

- (a) Physical barrier
  - To prevent union of egg and sperm.
  - Use of condoms, cervical caps and diaphragm.



#### (b) Chemical methods

- Use of oral pills
- These change hormonal balance of body so that eggs are not released.
- May have side effects.

#### (c) Intrauterine contraceptive device (IUCD)

• Copper-T or loop is placed in uterus to prevent pregnancy.

#### (d) Surgical methods

- In males the vas deferens is blocked to prevent sperm transfer called vasectomy.
- In females, the fallopian tube is blocked to prevent egg transfer called tubectomy.

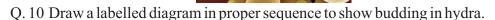
#### Female Foeticide

- The practice of killing a female child inside the womb is called female foeticide.
- For a healthy society, a balanced sex ratio is needed that can be achieved by educating people to avoid malpractices like female foeticide and prenatal sex determination.
- Prenatal sex determination is a legal offence in our country so as to maintain a balanced sex ratio.

MC	Questions				
Q.1	Gametes are formed in-				
	a) Asexual Reproduction	b) Sexual Reproduction			
	c) Vegetative is Propagation	d) Tissue Culture			
Q.2	Plasmodium reproduced by-				
	a) Budding	b) Binary Fission			
	c) Fragmentation	d) Multiple fission			
Q. 3	Which of the following is not a part of flower.				
	a) Stem	b) Carpel			
	c) Stamen	d) Sepals			
Q.4	Fill in the Blanks:-				
	a) Leishmania is reproduced by				
	b) Potato is the	of the plant which helps in reproduction.			
	c)is the n	nale sex hormone responsible for inducing			
	econdary sexual characteristics.				
	d) In a floweris t	he female reproductive part.			
	Science Class 10				

- Q.5 Arrange the following in correct sequence of happening Baby, gametes, embryo, zygote, fertilization.
- Q.6 Classify following as parts of male and female reproductive systems-Ovary, sperm, vas deferens, Uterus, fallopian tube tests, Penis, Cervix
- Q.7 Name the following where
  - a) Sperms are produced
  - b) Fertilisation takes place
  - c) IUCD's are implanted
  - d) On maturation ovule developes into it
  - e) Name one bisexual flower.
- Q. 8 Arrange the following in the correct sequence for binary fission in amoeba.
  - a) 1,2,3,4
- b) 3,2,4,1
- c)4,3,2,1
- d) 3,4,2,1
- Q.9 Correct diagram for budding in yeast is-





- Answer 1 (b)
- 2(d)
- 3 (a)
- 9 (b)

8 (d)

- Q.11 Statements:-
  - I-Asexual reproduction takes place in hydra.
  - II-Gametes are produced during asexual reproduction
  - a) Both are correct
  - b) Both are incorrect
  - c) Statement I is correct but II is incorrect
  - d) Statement I is incorrect but II is correct.
- Q. 12 Statements:-
  - I-Eggs are produced in testes.
  - II-Then fertilization takes place in uterus
  - a) Both are correct
  - b) Both are incorrect
  - c) Statement I is correct but II is incorrect
  - d) Statement I is incorrect but II is correct.



#### **VERY SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS (1 Mark)**

- 13. Name the two types of reproduction.
- 14. What type of reproduction takes place in plasmodium?
- 15. Define vegetative propagation.
- 16. Where is DNA present in a cell?
- 17. Name the glands associated with male reproductive system.
- 18. What is menstruation?
- 19. Name two contraceptive methods.
- 20. Where are the reproductive parts located in a plant?

#### **SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS (3 Marks)**

- 1. Write important functions of testosterone.
- 2. What is placenta? Also write its functions. (CBSE-2018)
- 3. Why do we see different types of organisms around us?
- 4. What is the importance of variation? (CBSE-2018)
- 5. Why is vegetative propagation practiced for growing some types of plants?
- 6. Write names of male and female sex hormones.
- 7. Mention the parts of a flower.
- 8. Differentiate between bisexual and unisexual flowers.
- 9. What is tissue culture?
- 10. Explain the process of fertilisation in flowering plants.
- 11. Name the different constituents of semen.
- 12. Draw a well-labelled diagram of male reproductive system.
- 13. What is pre-natal sex determination? Why is it banned?
- 14. Draw a labelled diagram of the longitudinal section of a flower.

#### **LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS (5 Marks)**

- 1. What are the different modes of asexual reproduction?
- 2. Draw a labelled diagram of female reproductive system and write the function of its different parts. (CBSE-2018)
- 3. What is contraception? Give different methods of contraception. (CBSE-2018)
- 4. What happens in human female:
  - (a) when egg is fertilised?
  - (b) when egg is not fertilised?
- 5. Trace and explain the steps involved in the formation of seed.
- 6. Define pollination. Explain the different types of pollination. List two agents of pollination? How does suitable pollination had to fertilization? CBSE-2019

#### **Hints to Long Answer Type Questions**

- 1. Methods of asexual reproduction:
  - (a) Fission
  - (b) Fragmentation
  - (c) Regeneration
  - (d) Budding
  - (e) Vegetative propagation
  - (f) Spore formation
- 2. Labelled diagram of female reproductive system.

#### **Functions:**

**Ovary:** Production of eggs.

Oviduct: Site for fertilization.

Uterus: Place of development of embryo.

- 3. **Contraception :** Barrier for fertilisation.
  - Physical barrier
  - Chemical methods
  - Surgical methods
  - Intrautrine contraceptive device (IUCD)
- 4. (a) (i) Zygote is formed  $\rightarrow$  Implanted in uterus
  - (ii) Onset of pregnanacy
  - (b) Menstruation
- 5. Labelled diagram of germination of pollen grain on stigma of flower.

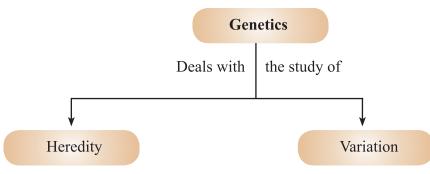




Chapter - 9

### Heredity and

### **Evolution**



The transmission of characters/traits from one generation to the next generation.

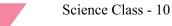
The differences in the characters/traits between the parent and offspring.

### Somatic variation

- Takes place in the body cells.
- Neither inherited nor transmitted.
- Also known as acquired traits.
- Example, boring of pinna, cutting of tails in dogs.

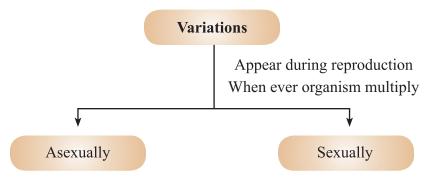
### Gametic variation

- Takes place in the gametes/
   Reproductive cells.
- Inherited as well as transmitted.
- Also known as inherited traits.
- Example, human height, skin colour.





### **Accumulation of Variation during Reproduction**



- Variations are fewer.
- Occurs due to small inaccuracies in DNA copying. (Mutation)
- Variations are large.
- Occurs due to crossing over, separation of chromosomes, mutation.

### **Importance of Variation:**

- (i) Depending upon the nature of variations different individuals would have different kinds of advantage.
  - Example, Thermostatic Bacteria that can withstand heat will survive better in a heat wave.
- (ii) Main advantage of variation to species is that it increases the chances of its survival in a changing environment.

Free ear lobes and attached ear lobes are two variants found in human populations.

### Mendel and His Work on Inheritance

• Gregor Johann Mendel (1822 & 1884): Started his experiments on plant breeding and hybridisation. He proposed the laws of inheritance in living organisms.

Mendel was known as **Father of Genetics**.

• Plant selected by Mendel: Pisum sativum (garden pea). Mendel used a number of contrasting characters for garden pea.

CHARACTER	DOMINANT TRAIT	RECESSIVE TRAIT
Seed shape	Round	Wrinkled
Seed colour	Yellow	Green
Flower colour	Violet	White
Pod shape	Inflated/full	Constricted

**Mendel's Experimental Material :** He chose Garden Pea (*Pisum sativum*) as his experiment material because of :

- (i) Availability of detectable contrasting traits of several characters.
- (ii) Short life span of the plant.
- (iii) Normally allows self-fertilisation but cross-fertilisation can also be carried out.
- (iv) Large no. of seeds produced.
- **Mendel's Experiments:** Mendel conducted a series of experiments in which he crossed the pollinated plants to study one character (at a time).

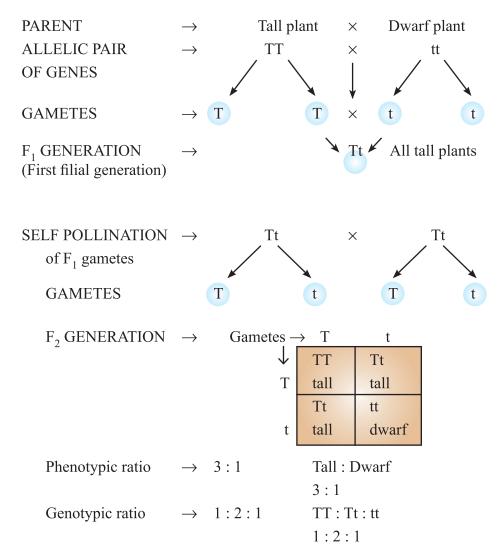
### **Monohybrid Cross**

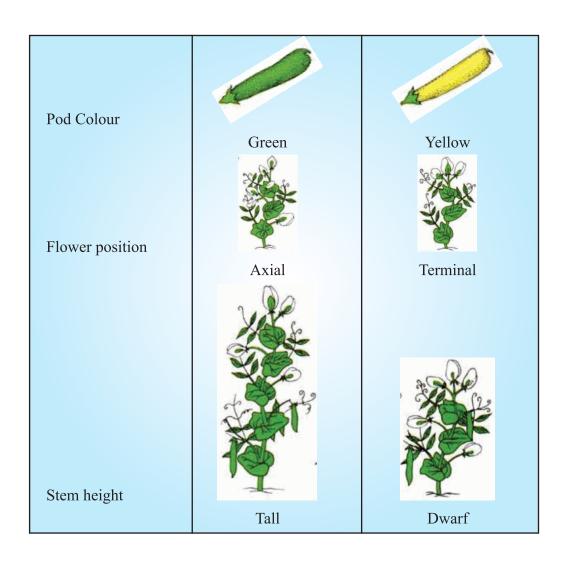
Cross between two pea plants with one pair of contrasting characters is called a monohybrid cross.

Example: Cross between a tall and a dwarf plant (short).



### **MONOHYBRID CROSS**





Both dominant traits
tt Both recessive alleles

Tt \_\_ One dominant, one recessive trait

Pure or homozygous condition

Hetrozygous condition – Hybrid

Phenotypic ratio  $\rightarrow 3:1$ 

Genotypic ratio  $\rightarrow 1:2:1$ 

Phenotype → Physical appearance [Tall or Short]

Genotype  $\rightarrow$  Genetic make up [TT, Tt or tt]

Science Class - 10

### **Observations of Monohybrid Cross**

- (i) All F<sub>1</sub> progeny were tall, no medium height plant. (Half way characteristic)
- (ii)  $F_2$  progeny  $\frac{1}{4}$  were short,  $\frac{3}{4}$  were tall.
- (iii) Phenotypic ratio  $F_2 3 : 1$  (3 tall : 1 short)

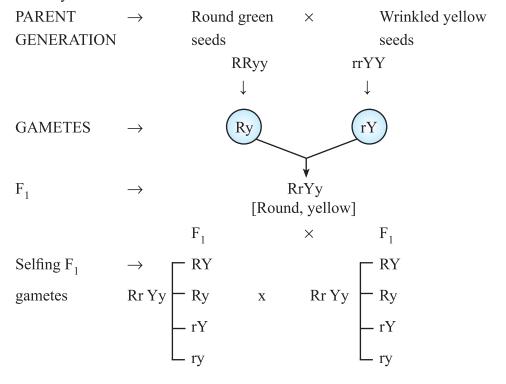
Genotypic ratio 
$$F_2 - 1:2:1$$
  $\begin{pmatrix} TT : Tt : tt \\ 1 : 2 : 1 \end{pmatrix}$ 

### **Conclusions**

- 1. TT and Tt both are tall plants while tt is a short plant.
- 2. A single copy of T is enough to make the plant tall, while both copies have to be 't' for the plant to be short.
- 3. Characters/traits like 'T' are called dominant trait (because it express itself) and 't' are recessive trait (because it remains suppressed).

### **Dihybrid Cross**

A cross between two plants having two pairs of contrasting characters is called dihybrid cross.



 $F_2$  gametes  $\rightarrow$ 

	RY	Ry	rY	ry
RY	RRYY	RRYy	RryY	RrYy
Ry	RRYy	RRyy	RrYy	Rryy
rY	RrYY	RrYy	rrYY	rrYy
ry	RrYy	Rryy	rrYy	rryy

### **Phenotypic Ratio**

Round, yellow: 9 Round, green: 3 Wrinkled, yellow: 3 Wrinkled, green: 1

### **Observations**

- (i) When RRyy was crossed with rrYY in F1 generation all were Rr Yy round and yellow seeds.
- (ii) Self pollination of F1 plants gave parental phenotype and two mixtures (recombinants round yellow and wrinkled green) seeds plants in the ratio of 9:3:3:1.

### **Conclusions**

- 1. Round and yellow seeds are Dominant characters.
- 2. Occurrence of new phenotype combinations show that genes for round and yellow seeds are inherited independently of each other.

### How do these traits get expressed

Cellular DNA (Information source)

↓ For synthesis of

Proteins (Enzyme)

↓ Works efficiently

More Hormone

Science Class - 10

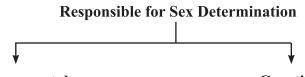
### ↓ produced Tallness of plant

Therefore, genes control characteristics/traits.

### **SEX DETERMINATION**

Determination of sex of an offspring.

### **FACTORS**



### **Environmental**

In some animals, the temperature at which the fertilized eggs are kept decides

the gender. E.g., in turtle

### Genetic

In some animals like humans gender of individual is determined by a pair of chromosomes called sex

chromosome. XX – Female

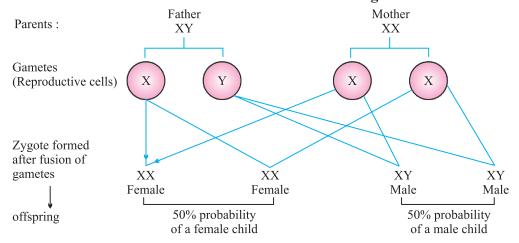
XY – Male

**Sex Chromosomes :** In human beings, there are 23 pairs of chromosome. Out of these 22 chromosomes pairs are called autosomes and the last pair of chromosome that help in deciding gender of that individual is called sex chromosome.

XX – Female SEX

XY – Male CHROMOSOMES

### Sex determination in Human Beings



Science Class - 10

This shows that half the children will be boys and half will be girls. All children will inherit an X chromosome from their mother regardless whether they are boys or girls. Thus, sex of children will be determined by what they inherit from their father, and not from their mother.

### **EVOLUTION**

Evolution is the sequence of gradual changes which takes place in the primitive organisms, over millions of years, in which new species are produced.

# Group of red beetles ↓ Colour variation arises during reproduction All beetles red except One beetle green one that is green ↓ Reproduction Crows feed on red beetle Progeny beetles green ↓ No. of red beetles reduces Crows could not feed on green beetles as they got camouflaged in green bushes

### Conclusion

Green beetles got the survival advantage or they were naturally selected as they were not visible in green bushes. This natural selection is exerted by crows resulting in adaptations in the beetles to fit better in their environment.

Number of green beetles increases

### **Situation II**

### **Group of red beetles**

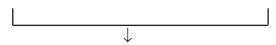
↓ Reproduction

All beetles are red except one that is blue One blue beetle

↓ ReproRhencesduces

Number of red beetles increases

No. of blue beetles increases



Crows can see both blue and red beetles and can eat them

Number reduces but still red beetles are more and blue ones are few

Suddenly elephant comes and stamps on the bushes

Now beetles left are mostly blue

### Conclusion

Blue beetles did not get survivals advantage. Elephant suddenly caused major havoc in beetles population otherwise their number would have been considerably large.

From this we can conclude that accidents can change the frequency of some genes even if they do not get survival advantage. This is called genetic drift and it leads to variation.

### Situation III

Group of red beetles

Habitat of beetles (bushes) suffer from plant disease

Average weight of beetles decreases due to poor nourishment

Number of beetles kept on reducing

Later plant disease gets eliminated

Number and average weight of beetles increases again

### Conclusion

No genetic change has occurred in the population of beetle. The population gets affected for a short duration only due to environmental changes.

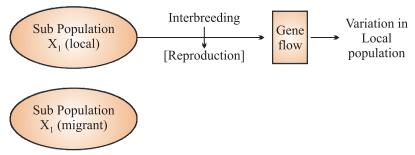
### ACQUIRED AND INHERITED TRAITS

## Acquired Traits These are the traits which are developed in an individual due to special conditions. They cannot be transferred to the progeny. They cannot direct evolution. E.g., Low weight of starving beetles. Inherited Traits These are the traits which are passed from one generation to the next. They get transferred to the progeny. They are helpful in evolution. E.g., Colour of eyes and hair.

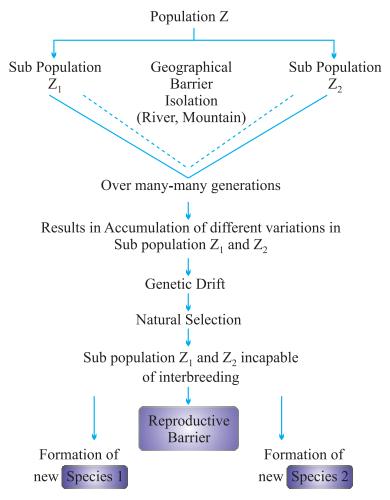
### WAYS BY WHICH SPECIATION TAKES PLACE

Speciation takes place when variation is combined with geographical isolation.

**1. Gene flow :** Occurs between population that are partly but not completely separated.



- **2. Genetic drift :** It is the random change in the frequency of alleles (gene pair) in a population over successive generations.
- **3. Natural selection :** The process by which nature selects and consolidate those organisms which are more suitable adapted and possesses favourable variations.
- **4. Geographical isolation:** It is caused by mountain ranges, rivers etc. Geographical isolation leads to reproductive isolation due to which there is no flow of genes between separated groups of population.



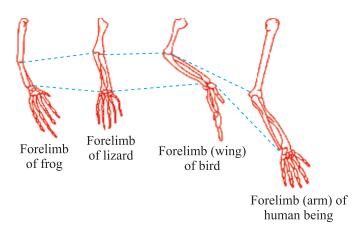
Genetic drift takes place due to:

- (a) Severe changes in the DNA
- (b) Change in number of chromosomes

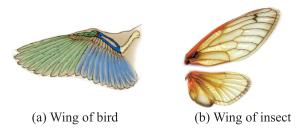
### **Evolution and Classification**

Both evolution and classification are interlinked.

- 1. Classification of species is reflection of their evolutionary relationship.
- 2. The more characteristic two species have in common the more closely they are related.
- 3. The more closely they are related, the more recently they have a common ancestor.
- 4. Similarities among organisms allow us to group them together and to study their characteristic.



Homologous organs of some vertebrates



### Analogous organ of flying birds TRACING EVOLUTIONARY RELATIONSHIPS

(Evidences of Evolution)

**I. Homologous Organs :** (Morphological and anatomical evidences). These are the organs that have same basic structural plan and origin but different functions.

Homologous organs provides evidence for evolution by telling us that they are derived from the same ancestor.

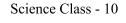
### Example:

Forelimb of horse (Running)

Wings of bat (Flying) Same basic structural plan, but Paw of a cat (Walk/scratch/attack) different functions perform.

**II. Analogous Organs :** These are the organs that have different origin and structural plan but same function.

**Example:** Analogous organs provide mechanism for evolution.



Wings of bat  $\rightarrow$  Elongated fingers with skin folds

Wings of bird  $\rightarrow$  Feathery covering along the arm

Elongated fingers with Different basic structure, but perform similar function *i.e.*, flight.

**III.** Fossils: (Paleontological evidences)

The remains and relics of dead organisms of the past.

### FOSSILS ARE PRESERVED TRACES OF LIVING ORGAN-ISMS

Fossil Archaeopteryx possess features of reptiles as well as birds. This suggests that birds have evolved from reptiles.

### **Examples of Fossils**

AMMONITE - Fossil-invertebrate
TRILOBITE - Fossil-invertebrate

KNIGHTIA - Fossil-fish

RAJASAURUS - Fossil-dinosaur skull

### **AGE OF THE FOSSILS**

I.	Deeper the fossil, older it is.	1.	(Top	layer	of	the	earth
	Recent —	<b>→</b>	• sur	face)			
II.	Detecting the ratios of difference of the	2.				. 1	ayer
	same element in the fossil material i.e.,	3.				•	of
	<b>Radio-carbon dating</b> [C-(14) dating]	4.		•••••			Earth Surface
		5.					Surrace
			• <	—-С	lder	ſ	
		6.					

### **Evolution by Stages**

Evolution takes place in stages *i.e.*, bit by bit over generations.

### I. Fitness Advantage

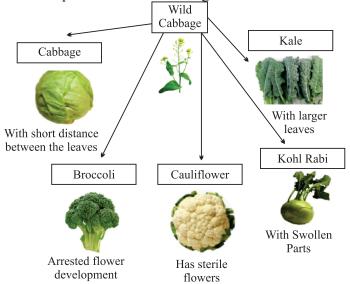
**Evolution of Eyes:** Evolution of complex organs is not sudden. It occurs due to minor changes in DNA, however takes place bit by bit over generations.

- Flat worm has **rudimentary eyes.** (Enough to give fitness advantage)
- Insects have compound eyes.
- Humans have binocular eves.

### II. Functional Advantage

*Evolution of Feathers:* Feathers provide insulation in cold weather but later they might become useful for flight.

Example, Dinosaurs had feathers, but could not fly using feathers. Birds seem to have later adapted the feathers to flight.



**Evolution by artificial selection** 

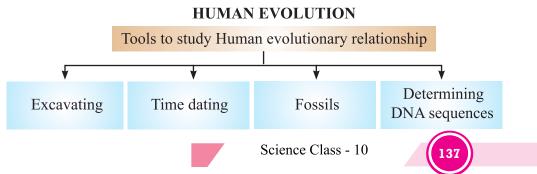
### **Evolution by Artificial Selection**

Humans have been a powerful agent in modifying wild species to suit their own requirement throughout ages by using artificial selection. *E.g.*,

- (i) From wild cabbage many varieties like broccoli, cauliflower, red cab bage, kale, cabbage and kohlrabi were obtained by artificial selection.
- (ii) Wheat (many varieties obtained due to artificial selection).

### **Molecular Phylogeny**

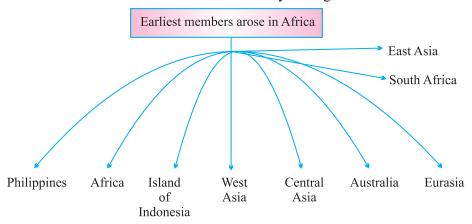
- It is based on the idea that changes in DNA during reproduction are the basic events in evolution.
- Organisms which are most distantly related will accumulate greater differences in their DNA.



Although there is great diversity of human forms all over the world, yet all humans are a single species.

### **GENETIC FOOTPRINTS OF HUMANS**

Hundreds/thousand of years ago



- They did not go in a single line.
- They went forward and backward.
- Moved in and out of Africa.
- Sometimes came back to mix with each other.

### **Genetic Terminology**

- **1. Gene**: Mendel used the term factor for a gene. A gene is the unit of DNA responsible for the inheritance of character.
- **2. Allele :** A pair of genes that control the two alternatives of the same phenotypic characterstic e.g., TT/tt.
- **3. Heterozygous :** The organism in which both the genes of a character are unlike e.g., Tt.
- **4. Homozygous :** The organism in which both the able of genes of a character are similar e.g., TT, tt.
- **5. Dominant :** The gene which expresses itself in  $F_1$  generation is known as dominant gene.
- **6. Recessive :** The gene which is unable to express itself in presence of the dominant gene.
- 7. **Genotype:** It is the genetic constitution of an organism which determines the characters.
  - **8. Phenotype:** It is the appearance of an individual.

- **9. Micro-evolution**: It is the evolution which is on a small scale.
- **10. Species :** A group of similar individuals within a population that can interbreed and produce fertile offspring.
- 11. Chromosome: Thread like structures present in the nucleus of a cell, containing hereditary information of the cell.
  - 12. DNA: Deoxyribose Nucleic Acid.

It is present in chromosomes which carries traits in a coded form, from one generation to the next.

### QUESTIONS

### **VERY SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS (1 Mark)**

Multiple Choice Questions (M.C.Q.'s)

- 1. Genetics is defined as:
  - a) Study of genes
- b) The study of chromosomes
- c) The study of humans
- d) Branch of science dealing with heredity and variation.
- 2. The organism on which Mendel performed his experiments (CBSE-2019)
  - a) Gram
- b) Garden Pea
- c) Peanut
- d) Pigeon Pea
- 3. A cross between a tall plant (TT) and short pea plant (TT) resulted in progeny that were all tall plants because
  - a) Shortness is a dominant trait
- b) Tallness is a recessive trait
- c) Tallness is the dominant trait
- d) Height of pea plant is not

governed by gene 'T' or 't'

- 4. The character which can be acquired but not inherited is:
  - a) Colour of Eye

b) Colour of skin

c) Nature of hair

- d) Size of body
- 5. A zygote has an X-chrmosome in herewith from the father will develop into a
  - a) Boy
  - b) X-Chromosome does not determine the sex of child.
  - c) Girl
  - d) Either boy or girl

Answ	er					
	1d 2b 3c 4d 5c					
Objec	ctive type Questions:					
Fillup	o the blanks:					
6.	i)deals with the resemblances and variations					
a	mong related organisms.					
	ii) Ais a constituent segment of a chromosome and is made					
0	of DNA.					
_	iii) A cross in which only one character is considered is called cross.					
	iv) The differences among the individuals of a species or a population					
a	re called					
	v)organs have different structure but same functions.					
7.	Name the following					
	i) The formation of new species due to gradual change over long period					
0	of time.					
	ii) The carrier of heredity.					
	iii) The alternative form of a gene contolling contrasting character of the					
S	same trait.					
	iv) An animal having rudimentary eye.					
	v) Thread like structure present in the nucleus of a cell, containing					
h	nereditary information of the cell.					
Very	Short Answer Type Questions (1 Mark)					
8.	a. Write the scientific name of garden pea.					
	b. Where are genes located?					
	c. No two individuals are absolutely alike in a population. Why?					
	d. What are the chromosomes XY and XX known as?					
	e. Name varieties of vegetables which have been produced from 'wild					
c	abbage' by the process of artificial selection.					
Q.9	Give Reasons:					
	i) Mendel chose pea plant for his experiments					
	ii) Human beings who look different from each other in terms of size,					
c	colour and looks said to belong to same species.					

- 1. Assertion: Evolution is the gradual change which takes place in organism over millions of years and new species are product.
  - Reason: Heredity is the transmission of characters or traits from parents to offsprings.
  - a) (A) is incorrect and (R) is correct
  - b) (A) is incorrect and (R) is incorrect
  - c) Both (A) and (R) are correct but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A)
  - d) Both (A) and (R) are correct and (R) is the correct explanation of (A)
- 2. Assertion: Recessive trait can only be expressed in homozygous condition.

Reason: Dominant trait cannot be expressed in hetrozygous condition.

- a) (A) is incorrect and (R) is correct
- a) (A) is correct and (R) is incorrect
- c) Both (A) and (R) are correct but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A)
- d) Both (A) and (R) are correct and (R) is the correct explanation of (A)

### **Short Answer Type Questions**

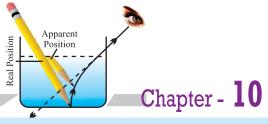
- 1. Differentiate between homologous and analgous organs, with examples.
- 2. What are fossils? How can the age of fossils be determined?
- 3. Variation is beneficial to the species but not necessarily for the individual. Give three reasons to justify it.
- 4. The human hand, cat paw and horse foot, when studied in detail show the same structure of bones and point towards a common origin.
  - a) What do you conclude from this?
  - b) What is the term given to such structures?
- 5. What is genetic drift. Explain with examples
- 6. Write a short note on a) gene flow b) Natural selection
- 7. Distinguish between autosomes and sex chromosomes.

- 8. Distinguish between inherited traits and acquired traits giving one example of each. Give reason why the traits acquired by an individual during the life time are not inherited.
- 9. A cross is carried between pure bred tall pea plant and pure bred dwarf pea plant
  - a) What is the phenotype of F<sub>1</sub> progeny and why
  - b) What is the phenotype of F<sub>2</sub> progeny when F is selfed.
- 10. Why a small population of surviving genes faces a greater thread of extinction. Provide a suitable explanation from the point of view of Genetics.

### LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS (5 Mark)

- 1. Evolution should not be equated with progress' Explain.
- 2. Explain few the mechaniom of sen determination in human beings.
- 3. a) What are homologous structure! Give an example.
  - b) What are fossils. How the age of fossils is determined.
- 4. What is speciation. List the factors responsible for speciation and mention how they could lead to the rise of a new species. CBSE-2016
- 5. a) What are dominant and recessive traits?
  - b) Is it possible that a trait is inherited but may not be expressed in the next generation? Give a suitable example to justify this statement.





### Light

• Light is the form of energy that enables us to see.

### **Properties of Light**

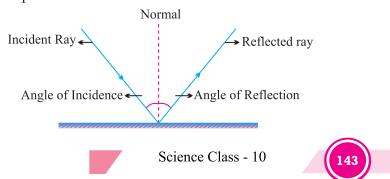
- Electromagnetic wave, so does not require any medium to travel.
- Light tends to travel in straight line.
- Light has dual nature *i.e.*, wave as well as particle.
- Light casts shadow.
- Speed of light is maximum in vaccum. Its value is  $3 \times 10^8$  ms<sup>-1</sup>.
- When light falls on a surface, following may happen:
  - (a) Reflection
  - (b) Refraction
  - (c) Absorption

### REFLECTION

Bouncing back of light when it strikes on a polished surface like mirror.

### Laws of Reflection:

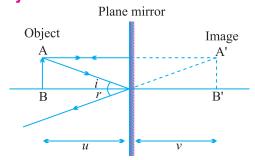
- (1) Angle of incidence is equal to the angle of reflection.
- (2) The incident ray, the reflected ray and the normal at the point of incidence, all lie in the same plane.



**Image:** It is a point where atleast two light rays actually meet or appear to meet.

Real Image	Virtual Image
• Formed when light rays actually	• Formed when light rays appear to
meet.	meet.
• Can be obtained on screen.	• Can't be obtained on screen.
• Inverted	• Erect
• E.g., image formed on cinema	• <i>E.g.</i> , image formed by plane mirror
screen.	or convex mirror.

### **Image Formed by Plane Mirror**



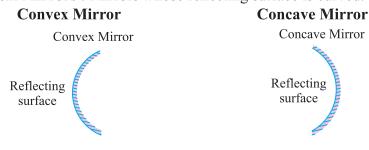
### **Characteristics of Image**

- (i) Virtual and erect.
- (ii) Size of image is equal to the size of object.
- (iii) Image is formed as far behind the mirror as the object is in front of it.
- (iv) Laterally inverted.

**Lateral Inversion :** The right side of the object appears left side of the image and vice-versa.

**Application of lateral inversion :** The word AMBULANCE is written as EDNAJUBMA so that it can be read correctly in rear view mirror of vehicles going in front of it.

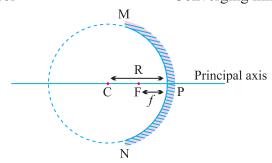
**Spherical Mirrors**: Mirrors whose reflecting surface is curved.



- Reflecting surface is curved outwards.
   Reflecting surface is curved inwards.

Diverging mirror

Converging mirror



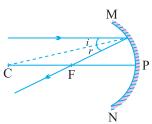
- **Principal axis:** The line joining the pole and center of curvature.
- **Pole (P):** The centre of the spherical mirror.
- **Aperture (MN):** It is the effective diameter of the spherical mirror.
- Center of Curvature (C): The centre of the hollow glass sphere of which the mirror was a part.
- **Radius of Curvature (R):** The distance between the pole and the centre of curvature.
- **Focus (F):** The point on principal axis where all the parallel light rays actually meet or appear to meet after reflection.
- **Focal length (f):** The distance between the pole and the focus.

### Relationship between focal length and radius of curva ture:

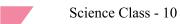
$$f = \frac{R}{2}$$

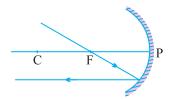
### Rules for making ray diagrams by concave mirror

A ray parallel to the principal axis will pass through the principal focus, after reflection.

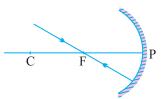


(ii) A ray passing through the principal focus of concave mirror will emerge parallel to principal axis after reflection.

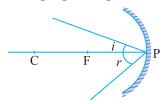




(iii) A ray of light passing through the centre of curvature of a concave mirror is reflected back along the same path as it is a normally incident ray.



(iv) A ray incident obliquely to the principal axis of a concave mirror is reflected obliquely making equal angle.



### Ray diagrams for images formed by concave mirror

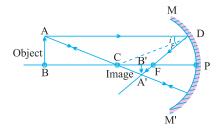
### (i) When object is at infinity:

### Parallel rays from A object at infinity A' M B C F Image P

### **Image**

Position – At 'F'
Nature – Real, inverted
Size – Point sized or highly
diminished

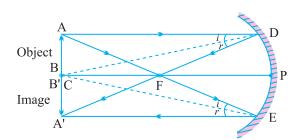
### (ii) When object is beyond 'C'



### **Image**

Position – Between 'F' and 'C' Nature – Real, inverted Size – Diminished

### (iii) When object is at 'C'



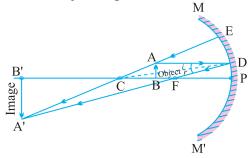
### **Image**

Position – At 'C'

Nature – Real, inverted

Size – Same size as that of object

### (iv) When object is placed between 'F' and 'C' Image

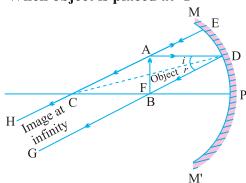


Position – Beyond 'C'

Nature – Real, inverted

Size - Enlarged

### (v) When object is placed at 'F'



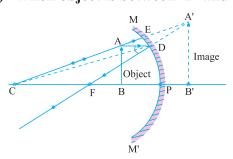
### Image

Position – At Infinity

Nature – Real, inverted

Size - Highly enlarged

### (vi) When object is between 'P' and 'F'



### **Image**

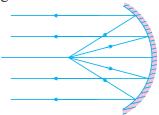
Position – Behind the mirror

Nature – Virtual, erect

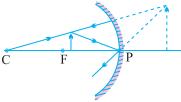
Size – Enlarged

### **Uses of Concave Mirror**

(i) Used in torches, search lights and vehicles headlights to get powerful parallel beam of light.



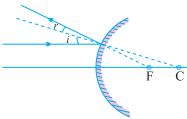
(ii) Concave mirrors are used by dentists to see large image of teeth of patients. (Teeth have to be placed between pole and focus).



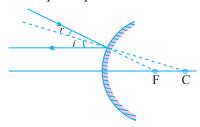
- (iii) Concave mirror is used as shaving mirror to see a larger image of the face.
- (iv) Large concave mirrors are used to concentrate sunlight to produce heat in solar furnace.

### Rule for image formation by Convex Mirror

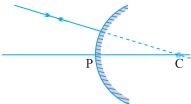
(i) A ray of light parallel to the principal axis of a convex mirror appear to diverge from the principal focus.



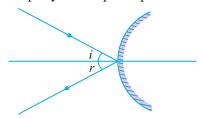
(ii) A ray which is directed towards the focus of the convex mirror will emerge parallel to the principal axis after reflection.



(iii) A ray directed towards the center of curvature of a convex mirror is reflected back along the same.

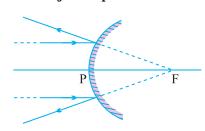


(iv) A ray incident obliquely to the principal axis is reflected obliquely.



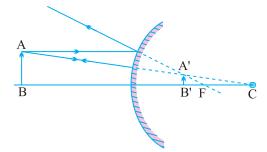
### Ray diagrams of images formed by convex mirror

(i) When object is placed at infinity: Image



Position – At 'F'
Nature Virtual, erect
Size Point sized

(ii) When object is placed between pole and infinity: Image



Position – Between 'P' and 'F'
NatureVirtual, erect
SizeDiminished

• A full length image of a tall building/tree can be seen in a small convex mirror.

### **Uses of Convex Mirror**

(i) Convex mirrors are used as rear view mirrors in vehicles because



- (a) they always give an erect though diminished image.
- (b) they have a wider field of view as they are curved outwards.

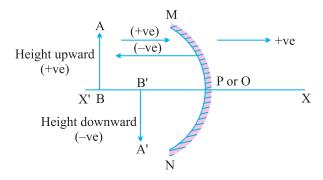


- (ii) Convex mirrors are used at blind turns and on points of merging traffic to facilitate vision of both side traffic.
- (iii) Used in shops as security mirror.

### Sign Convention for Reflection by Spherical Mirror Or

### **New Cartesian Sign Convention**

- (i) The object is placed to the left of the mirror.
- (ii) All distances parallel to the principal axis are measured from the pole of the mirror.
- (iii) All distances measured in the direction of incident ray (along + X-axis) are taken as positive and those measured against the direction of incident ray (along X-axis) are taken as negative.
- (iv) Distance measured perpendicular to and above the principal axis are taken as positive.
- (v) Distances measured perpendicular to and below the principal axis are taken as negative.



- Object distance = u is always negative.
- Focal length of concave mirror = Negative
- Focal length of convex mirror = Positive

### Mirror Formula:

$$\frac{1}{v} + \frac{1}{u} = \frac{1}{f}$$

where, v = Image distance

u =Object distance

f = Focal length

### **Magnification of Spherical Mirrors**

It is the ratio of the height of image to the height of object.

$$m = \frac{\text{Height of image}}{\text{Height of object}}$$

$$m = \frac{h_i}{h_o}$$

Also,

$$m = -\frac{V}{u}$$

If 'm' is negative, image is real.

If 'm' is positive, image is virtual.

If  $h_i = h_o$  then m = 1, *i.e.*, image is equal to object.

If  $h_i > h_i$  then m > 1 *i.e.*, image is enlarged.

If  $h_i < h_o$  then m < 1 *i.e.*, image is diminished.

- Magnification of plane mirror is always + 1.
  - '+' sign indicates virtual image.

'1' indicates that image is equal to object's size.

- If 'm' is '+ve' and less than 1, it is a convex mirror.
- If 'm' is '+ve' and more than 1, it is a concave mirror.
- If 'm' is '.ve', it is a concave mirror.

### **Check Your Knowledge**

- 1. Magnification of plane mirror is + 1. What does it indicate?
- 2. A real image, 1/5 th size of object is formed at a distance of 18 cm from a mirror. What is the nature of the mirror? Calculate its focal length.

Science Class - 10

- 3. Name the type of mirror used in the following and reason for using it:
  - (a) Solar furnace
  - (b) Rear view mirror in a vehicle
- 4. What should be the position of the object, when a concave mirror is used:
  - (a) as a shaving mirror?
  - (b) in torches as reflecting mirror?
- 5. (a) Define principal focus of a spherical mirror.
  - (b) For what position of the object does a concave mirror form a real, inverted and diminished image of the object? Draw the ray diagram.
  - (c) An object 4 cm high is placed at a distance of 6 cm in front of a concave mirror of focal length 12 cm. Find the position of the image.
- 6. For what position of an object, a concave mirror forms a real image equal to size of object?
- 7. Identify the nature of mirror and mention two characteristics of image formed when magnification m = +6.
- 8. Suggest a method to find approximate focal length of a concave mirror.
- 9. Draw ray diagram when:
  - (a) object is placed between pole and focus of a concave mirror.
  - (b) object is placed at infinity from a convex mirror.
- 10. Name the type of spherical mirror which
  - (a) has positive focal length.
  - (b) always forms a virtual image.

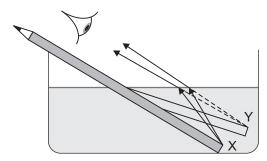
### REFRACTION

Bending of light when it enters obliquely from one transparent medium to another.

- Speed of light is maximum in vaccum. It is  $3 \times 10^8$  m/s.
- Cause of refraction: Change in speed of light.
- Some examples of refraction :
  - (i) The bottom of swimming pool appears higher.

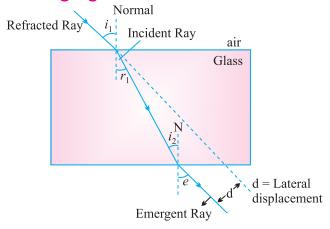
Science Class - 10

(ii) A pencil partially immersed in water appears to be bent at the interface of water and air.



- (iii) Lemons placed in a glass tumbler appear bigger.
- (iv) Letters of a book appear to be raised when seen through a glass slab.

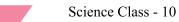
### Refraction through glass slab



- The extent of bending of ray of light at the opposite parallel faces of rectangular glass slab is equal and opposite, so the ray emerges parallel to incident ray.
- Lateral displacement depends on:
  - (a) Refractive index of glass slab
  - (b) Thickness of the glass slab

### **Laws of Refraction**

(i) The incident ray, the refracted ray and the normal to the interface of two transparent media at the point of incidence, all lie in the same plane.



(ii) **Snell's law:** The ratio of sine of angle of incidence to the sine of angle of refraction is a constant, for a light of given colour and for a given pair of media.

$$\frac{\sin i}{\sin r} = \text{constant}$$

**Refractive index (n):** The ratio of speed of light in a given pair of media

$$n = \frac{\text{Velocity of light in medium 1}}{\text{Velocity of light in medium 2}}$$

 $n_{21}$  means refractive index of second medium with respect to first medium, and

$$n_{21} = \frac{V_1}{V_2}$$

 $n_{12}$  means refractive index of first medium with respect to second medium.

$$n_{12} = \frac{v_2}{v_1}$$

• **Absolute Refractive Index :** Refractive index of a medium with respect to vaccum or air.

$$n = \frac{c}{v} (c = 3 \times 10^8 \text{ ms}^{-1})$$

• Refractive index of one medium is reciprocal of other's refractive index in a given pair.

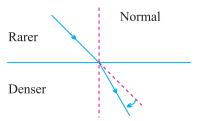
$$n_{12} = \frac{1}{n_{21}}$$

If refractive index of medium 1 w.r.t. air is given as  $_1n^{air}$ , and If refractive index of medium 2 w.r.t. air is given as  $_2n^{air}$ 

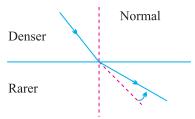
Then, refractive index of medium 1 w.r.t. medium  $2 = \frac{1}{2} \frac{n^{air}}{n^{air}}$ 

- Refractive index of diamond is the highest till date. It is 2.42. It means speed of light is  $\frac{1}{2.42}$  times less in diamond than in vaccum.
- Optically denser medium: Out of two given media, the medium with higher value of refractive index.

- Optically rarer medium: Out of two given media, the medium with lower value of refractive index.
- When light enters obliquely from a rarer to a denser medium, it bends towards the normal.

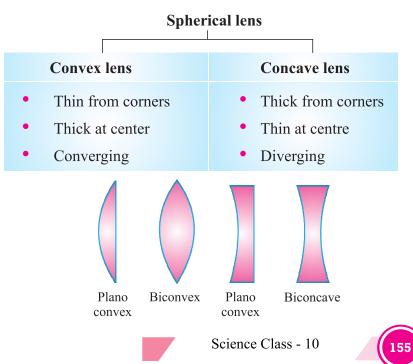


• When light enters obliquely from denser to a rarer medium, it bends away from the normal.



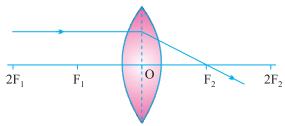
Refractive index of a medium does not depend on physical density.

**Spherical lens:** A transparent medium bound by two surfaces, of which one or both surfaces are curved.

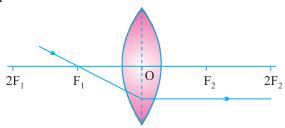


Rules for image formation by convex lens

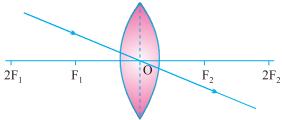
(i) A ray of light parallel to principal axis of a convex lens always pass through the focus on the other side of the lens.



(ii) A ray of light passing through the principal focus will emerge parallel to principal axis after refraction.



(iii) A ray of light passing through the optical center will emerge without any deviation.



Ray Diagrams of Imaged formed by Convex Lens

(i) When object is at infinity:

A

from top point of

B

F<sub>1</sub>

C

B'

F<sub>2</sub>

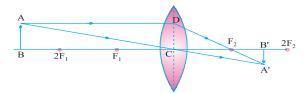
A'

**Image** Position – At 'F<sub>2</sub>'

Nature – Real, inverted

Size – Point sized or highly diminished

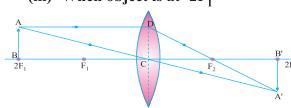
### (ii) When object is beyond '2F<sub>1</sub>'



### **Image**

Position – Between 'F<sub>2</sub>' and '2F<sub>2</sub>' Nature – Real, inverted Size – Diminished

### (iii) When object is at '2F<sub>1</sub>'



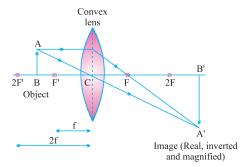
### **Image**

Position – At ' $2F_2$ '

Nature – Real, inverted

Size – Same size

### (iv) When object is between 'F<sub>1</sub>' and '2F<sub>1</sub>' Image

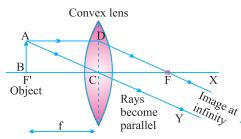


Position – Beyond '2F<sub>2</sub>'

Nature – Real, inverted

Size – Enlarged

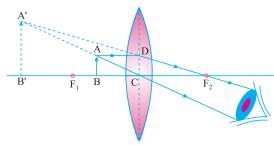
### (v) When object is at 'F<sub>1</sub>'



### **Image**

Position – At Infinity Nature – Real, inverted Size – Highly enlarged

### (vi) When object is between 'F<sub>1</sub>' and optical centre Image



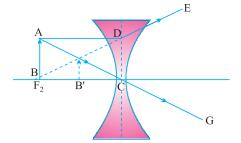
Position – On the same side of the lens as object Nature – Virtual and erect Size – Enlarged On the basis of this position, this lens is also known as magnifying lens.

### **Rules for Image Formation by Concave Lens**

S.No.	Light ray from object is	Ray diagram	How it appears after refraction
1.	Parallel to the principal axis	F <sub>1</sub> 0 F <sub>2</sub>	After refraction from a concave lens, the ray appears to diverge from the principal focus located on the same side of the lens
2.	Passing through a principal focus	$F_1$ O $F_2$	After refraction from a concave lens, the ray appears to diverge from the principal focus located on the same side of the lens
3.	Passing through the optical center of a lens	$\overline{F_1}$ $\overline{F_2}$	After refraction from a concave lens will emerge without any deviation

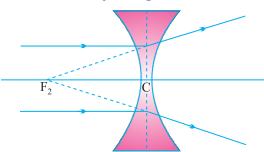
### Ray Diagrams of Images Formed by a Concave Lens

(i) When object is placed at infinity: Image



Position – At 'F<sub>1</sub>'
Nature Virtual, erect
Size or highly
diminished

## (ii) When object is placed between infinity and optical centre



Position – Between 'F' and 'O'

NatureVirtual, erect

Siz<del>Di</del>minished

# Sign convention for spherical lenses

- Sign conventions are similar to the one used for spherical mirrors, except that measurements are taken from optical center of the lens.
- Focal length of convex lens = Positive Focal length of concave lens = Negative

#### Lens Formula:

$$\frac{1}{v} - \frac{1}{u} = \frac{1}{f}$$

# **Magnification:**

$$m = \frac{h_i}{h_o}$$

 $m = \frac{h_i}{h_o}$   $\therefore$   $h_i = \text{height of image}$  $h_o = \text{height of object}$ 

Also,

$$m = \frac{V}{u}$$

#### Power of a lens:

It is defined as the reciprocal of focal length in meter.

The degree of convergence or divergence of light rays is expressed in terms of power.

Power = 
$$\frac{1}{\text{focal length (in meter)}}$$
  $P = \frac{1}{f}$ 

SI unit of Power = dioptre = D

$$1 D = 1 m^{-1}$$

1 dioptre is the power of lens whose focal length is one meter

- Power of convex lens = Positive
- Power of concave lens = Negative
- Power  $\approx \frac{1}{\text{focal length or thickness}}$
- Power of a lens combination

$$P = P_1 + P_2 + P_3$$
.....

# 1 MARKER OBJECTIVE QUESTIONS I. MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

- 1. Focal length of plane mirror is
  - a) At infinity

b) Zero

c) Negative

- d) None of these
- 2. Image formed by plane mirror is
  - a) Real and erect

b) Real and inverted

c) Virtual and erect

- d) Virtual and inverted
- 3. A concave mirror gives real, inverted and same size image if the object is placed
  - a) At F

b) At infinity

c)AtC

- d) Beyond C
- 4. Power of the lens is-40, its focal length is
  - a) 4m

b) -40m

c) - 0.25 m

- d) 25 m
- 5. A concave mirror gives virtual, erect and enlarged image of the object. The position of the object is
  - a) At infinity

b) Between F and C

c) Between P and F

- d)AtF
- 6. In optics and object which has higher refractive index is called
  - a) Optically rarer

b) Optically denser

c) Optical dense

- d) Refractive index
- 7. The optical phenomena, twinkling of stars, is due to
  - a) Atmospheric reflection
- b) Total reflection
- c) Atmospheric refraction
- d) Total refraction

- 8. Convex lens focus a real, point sized image at focus, the object is placed
  - a) At focus

b) Between F and 2F

c) At infinity

- d)At2F
- 9. The unit of power of lens is
  - a) Metre

b) Centimeter

c) Diopter

- d) M-1
- 10. The radius of curvature of a mirror is 20cm the focal length is
  - a) 20cm

b) 10cm

c) 40cm

d)5cm

#### Answer

- 1.a 2.c 3.c
- 4. c
- 5. c

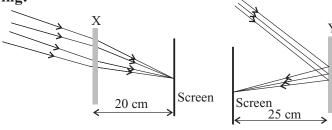
- 6.b 7.c
- 8. c
- 9. c
- 10.b

#### 11. Fill in the blanks:

- (i) Image formed by a plane mirror is always ...... and .........
- (iii) The focal length of a spherical mirror is equal to ......... its radius of curvature.
- (iv) Speed of light is ......
- (v) Light rays always travels in ......

#### 12. Answer in one word/one sentence.

- (i) A concave mirror produces three times magnified (enlarged) real image of an object placed at 10 cm in front of it. Where is the image located?
- (ii) The magnification produced by a plane mirror is +1. What does this mean?
- (iii) An object is placed at a distance of 10 cm from a convex mirror of focal length 15 cm. Find the position and nature of the image.
- (iv) Define the principal focus of a concave mirror.
- 13. Study the given ray diagrams and select the correct statement from the following:



Science Class - 10

- (A) Device X is a concave mirror and device Y is a convex lens, whose focal lengths are 20 cm and 25 cm respectively.
- (B) Device X is a convex lens and device Y is a concave mirror, whose focal lengths are 10 cm and 25 cm respectively.
- (C) Device X is a concave lens and device Y is a convex mirror, whose focal lengths are 20 cm and 25 cm respectively.
- (D) Device X is a convex lens and device Y is a concave mirror, whose focal lengths are 20 cm and 25 cm respectively. (CBSE 2017)
- 14. A student obtains a blurred image of distant object on a screen using a convex lens. To obtain a distinct image on the screen he should move the lens.
  - (A) away from the screen
  - (B) towards the screen
  - (C) to a position very far away from the screen
  - (D) either towards or away from the screen depending upon the position of the object. (CBSE 2017)
- **15.** Assertion (A): The bottom of a tank or pond, filled with water appears to be raised.

Reason (R): The apparent depth of the tank is given by 1/n times the original depth.

- (a) (A) is incorrect and (R) is correct.
- (b) (A) is correct and (R) is incorrect.
- (c) Both (A) and (R) are correct but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
- (d) Both (A) and (R) are correct but (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
- **16.** Assertion (A): The shaving mirrors are convex mirrors.

Reason (R): Convex mirror always forms a virtual image.

- (a) (A) is incorrect and (R) is correct.
- (b) (A) is correct and (R) is incorrect.
- (c) Both (A) and (R) are correct but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
- (d) Both (A) and (R) are correct but (R) is the correct explanation of (A).

#### 3 Marker Questions

- 1. Refractive indices of medium A, B and C are 1.3, 1.5 and 1.4 respectively. In which of the following the speed of light will be the :
  - (a) fastest
  - (b) slowest and why?
- 2. A compound lens is made up of two thin lenses having power + 12.5 D and 2.5 D. Find the focal length and power of the combination.
- 3. Light enters from air to kerosene having a refractive index of 1.47. What is the speed of light in kerosene?
- 4. A 5 cm tall object is placed perpendicular to principal axis of a convex lens of focal length 10 cm. If the object is placed 30 cm away from the lens, find the position, size and nature of image.
- 5. A ray travelling in water enters obliquely into glass. Does the light bend towards or away from the normal and why?
- 6. An object is placed at the focus of a convex lens. Draw ray diagram to locate the position of image formed.
- 7. If the image formed by a spherical mirror for all positions of the object placed in front of it is always erect and diminished, what type of mirror is it? Draw a labelled ray diagram to support your answer. (CBSE 2018)
- 8. State the laws of refraction of light. Explain the term 'absolute refractive index of a medium' and write an expression to relate it with the speed of light in vacuum.

(CBSE 2018)

9. What is meant by power of a lens? Write its SI unit. A student uses a lens of focal length 40 cm and another of –20 cm. Write the nature and power of each lens.

(CBSE 2018)

10. An object is placed at a distance of 15 cm from a concave lens of focal length 30 cm. List four characteristic (nature, position, etc.) of the image formed by the lens.

(CBSE 2017)

11. "A lens can form a magnified erect image as well as magnified inverted image of an object placed in front of it". Same the nature of this lens and draw ray diagrams to justify the above statement.

Mark the position of O, F and 2F in the diagram.

(2017)

12. The refractive indices of glass and water with respect to air are 3/2 and 4/3 respectively. If speed of light in glass is  $2 \times 108$  m/s, find the speed of light in water.

(CBSE 2016)

#### **5 Marker Questions**

- 1. One half of a convex lens is covered with black paper.
  - (a) Show the formation of image of a object placed at 2F, of such covered lens with the help of ray diagram. Mention the position and nature of the image.
  - (b) Draw the ray diagram for same object at same position in front of the same lens, but now uncovered. Will there be any difference in image obtained in the two cases? Give reasons for your answers.
- 2. A thin converging lens forms a (i) real magnified image, (ii) virtual magnified image.
  - (a) Write the position of object in each case.
  - (b) Draw labelled diagram for each case.
- 3. (a) What happens to a ray of light when it travels from one medium to another having equal refractive indices?
  - (b) State the cause of refraction of light.
- 4. (a) Define 1 dioptre of power. Find the focal length of a lens of power -2.0 D.
  - (b) Why does a lemon kept in water in a glass tumbler appear to be bigger than actual size?
- 5. Analysis the following observation table showing variation of image distance (v) with object distance (u) in case of a convex lens and answer the questions that follow without doing any calculation:

S. No.	Object Distance-u(cm)	Image Distance-v(cm)
1.	-100	+25
2.	-60	+30
3.	-40	+40
4.	-30	+60
5.	-25	+100
6.	-15	+120

- a) What is the focal length of the convex lens? Give reason to justify your answer.
- b) Write the serial number of the observation which is not correct. On what basis have you arrived at this conclusion?
- c) Select an approximate scale and draw a ray diagram for the observation at S. No. 2 Also find the approximate value of magnification.
- 6. (a) If the image formed by a mirror for all position of the object placed in front of it is always diminished, erect and virtual, state the type of the mirror and also draw a ray diagram to justify your answer. Write one use such mirrors are put to and why.
  - b) Define the radius of curvature of spherical mirror. Find the nature and focal length of a spherical mirror whose radius of curvature is +24 cm.

# **Hints to Long Answer Type Questions**

- 3. (a) No bending of light.
  - (b) Change in refractive index of two medium.
- 4. (a) 1 dioptre: It is the power of lens whose focal length is 1 m.

$$P = \frac{1}{f}$$

- (b) Due to refraction of light.
- 6. Ray diagram.

Image formed : At infinity
Size : Enlarged

Nature : Real and inverted





# The Human Eye and The

# **Colourful World**

**Human eye:** The sense organ that helps us to see.

- Located in eye sockets in skull.
- Diameter of eye ball 2.3 cm

# **Parts of Human Eye**

**Cornea:** It is the outermost, transparent part. It provides most of the refraction of light.

**Lens**: It is composed of a fibrous, jelly like material. Provides the focused real and inverted image of the object on the retina. This is convex lens that converges light at retina.

**Iris:** It is a dark muscular diaphragm that controls the size of the pupil.

**Pupil:** It is the window of the eye. It is the central aperture in iris. It regulates and controls the amount of light entering the eye.

**Retina:** It is a delicate membrane having enormous number of light sensitive cells.

**Far point :** The maximum distance at which object can be seen clearly is far point of the eye. For a normal adult eye, its value is infinity.

# Near point or Least distance of distinct vision

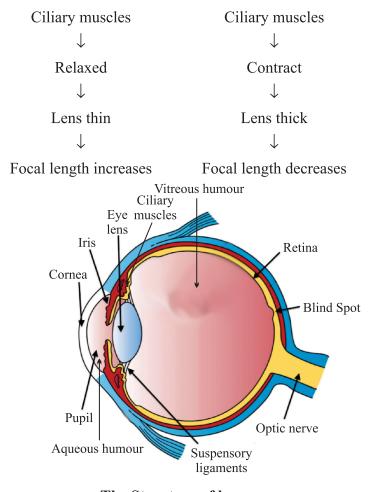
The minimum distance at which objects can be seen most distinctively without strain.

- For a normal adult eye, its value is 25 cm.
- Range of human vision 25 cm to infinity.

**Accomodation:** The ability of the eye lens to adjust its focal length is called accommodation. Focal length can be changed with the help of ciliary muscles.

166

Science Class - 10



The Structure of human eye

# Myopia (Near sightedness)

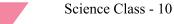
- A myopic person can see nearby objects clearly but cannot see distant objects clearly.
- Image is formed in front of retina.

# Causes of Myopia

- Excessive curvature of eye lens
- Elongation of eye ball

#### **Correction**

Use of concave lens of appropriate power.



# CHECK YOUR KNOWLEDGE

## VERY SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

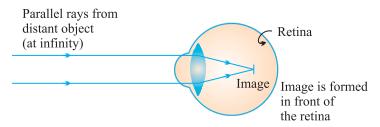
- 1. What type of lens is used to correct (a) Hypermetropia, (b) Myopia?
- 2. Name the defect of vision in which the eye-lens loses its power of accommodation due to old age.
- 3. What is the far point of a person suffering from myopia?
- 4. What is the other name of old age hypermetropia?
- 5. You friend can read a book perfectly well but cannot read the writing on black-board unless she sits on the front row in class. Is she short-sighted or long-sighted?

## **SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS**

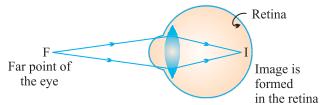
- 1. Differentiate between Hypermetropia and Myopia.
- 2. What is presbyopia? Write two causes of this defect. Name the type of lens which can be used to correct presbyopia.
- 3. The near point of a person suffering from hypermetropia is at 50 cm from his eye. What is the nature and power of the lens needed to correct this defect?
- 4. How is the amount of light entering the eye controlled?

## LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

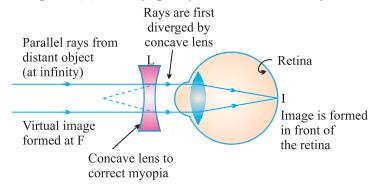
- 1. (a) What happens to the size of pupil of our eye in (i) dim light, (ii) bright light?
  - (b) Name the cells on the retina sensitive to (i) bright light, (ii) dim light.
- 2. (a) Draw a simple diagram of the human eye and label clearly the cornea, iris, pupil, ciliary muscles, eye lens, retina and optic nerve.
  - (b) Describe the working of the human eye with the help of the above diagram.
- 3. What is short sightedness? State the two causes of short-sightedness. With the help of ray diagrams, show:
  - (a) the eye defect short sightedness.
  - (b) correction of short sightedness by using a lens.



(a) In a myopic eye, image of distant object is formed in front of the retina (and not on the retina)



(b) The far point (F) of a myopic eye is less than infinity



(c) Correction of myopia. The concave lens placed in front of the eye forms a virtual image of distant object at far point (F) of the myopic eye.

# Hypermetropia (Far sightedness)

- Affected person can see far objects clearly but cannot see nearby objects clearly.
- The near point of the eye moves away.
- Image is formed behind the retina.

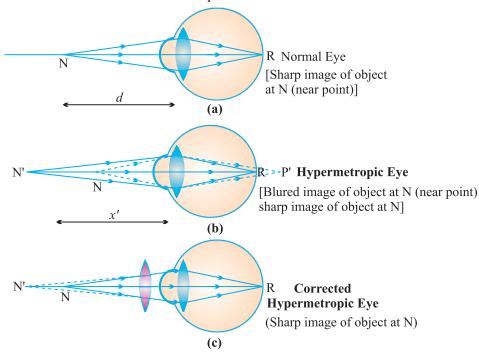
# **Causes of Hypermetropia**

- Focal length of the eye lens becomes too long.
- Eye ball becomes too small.



#### Correction

Use of convex lens of suitable power can correct the defect.



# Presbyopia (Old age Hypermetropia)

It is the defect of vision due to which an old person cannot see the nearby objects clearly due to loss of power of accommodation of the eye.

• The near-point of the old person having presbyopia gradually recedes and becomes much more than 25 cm away.

#### Causes

- Gradual weakening of ciliary muscles.
- Diminishing flexibility of eye lens.

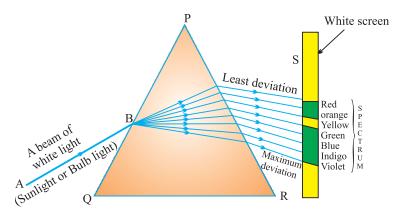
#### Correction

- Use of both concave and convex lens of suitable power.
- Sometimes a person may suffer from both myopia and hypermetropia.
- Such people require bifocal lens for correction.

# Advantage of the eyes in front of the face

- It gives a wider field of view.
- It enhances the ability to detect faint objects.
  - It provides three dimensional view.

Science Class - 10



When white light is passed through a glass prism, it splits into its seven constituent colours to form a band of seven colours. This phenomenon is called dispersion.

**Spectrum :** The band of seven colours formed due to dispersion of white light is called spectrum.

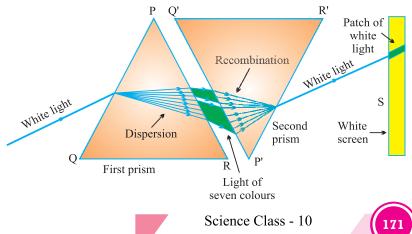
**Acronym :** It is a group of alphabets that represent sequential colours in spectrum.

$$\label{eq:VIBGYOR} \mbox{Angle of deviation} \simeq \frac{\mbox{VIBGYOR}}{\mbox{wavelength}}$$

- Red is the **least deviated** colour as it has largest/longest wavelength.
- Violet is the **most deviated** colour as it has smallest wavelength in visible spectrum.

**Q.** Why spectrum is formed when white light is passed through a glass prism?

Ans. Each colour has a definite wavelength and for each wavelength the angle of deviation differs. Red is the least deviated and violet is the most deviated colour so different colours deviate at different angles to form spectrum.



# **Hints to Long Answer Type Questions**

- 1. (a) (i) Increases
- (ii) Decreases
- (b) (i) Cones
- (ii) Rods
- 2. Labelled diagram of eye
- 3. A person can see nearby objects clearly but cannot see distinct objects clearly.

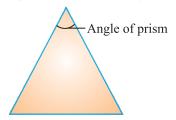
#### Reason:

- (a) Elongation of eye ball.
- (b) Excessive curvature of eye lens.

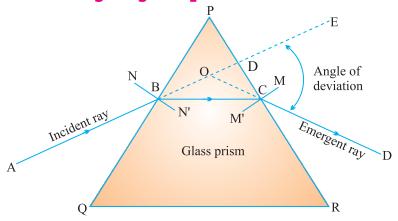
Diagram of myopic eye and correction using concave lens.

**Prism:** It is a pyramidal piece of glass with two triangular bases and three rectangular lateral surfaces.

**Angle of Prism :** The angle between two adjoining lateral surfaces.



# Refraction through a glass prism



**Angle of deviation (d):** It is the angle between incident ray and emergent ray.

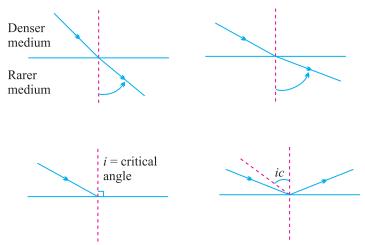
Issac Newton was the first person who proved that sunlight is made up of seven colours :

- (i) He passed sunlight through a glass prism to form a band of seven colours.
- (ii) He tried to split the colours further by putting another prism ahead of the prism forming spectrum but he failed to obtain more colours.
- (iii) He formed a spectrum from sunlight and placed an identical but inverted prism in front of prism forming the spectrum. All the seven colours combined by the inverted prism and emerged as white light.
- **Q.** What is referred as white light?

**Ans.** Any light that forms a spectrum similar to that of sunlight is referred as white light.

#### **Total Internal Reflection**

When light enters obliquely from a denser medium to a rarer medium and the angle of incidence exceeds critical angle, the light reflects in the denser medium. This is called internal reflection.

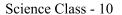


# **Conditions necessary for Internal Reflection**

- (i) Light should enter obliquely from a denser to a rarer medium.
- (ii) The angle of incidence should exceed critical angle, the light reflects in the denser medium.

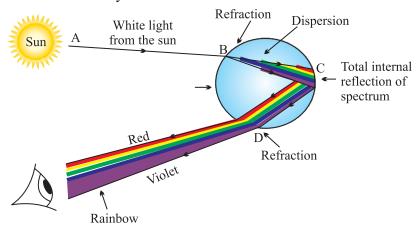
**Critical angle:** The angle of incidence for which the angle of refraction is 90°.

**Rainbow**: It is a natural spectrum appearing in the sky after rain showers.



- Rainbow is observed in the direction opposite to the sun.
- Three phenomenon which are involved in rainbow formation are :
  - (a) Dispersion
  - (b) Refraction
  - (c) Internal reflection

Some water droplets remain suspended in air after rain. These droplets behave as glass prism. When light enters the rain drop, it first refracts and disperses. Then it reflects internally and again refracts as it come out of the drop and the seven colours reach the eye of observer in form of rainbow.



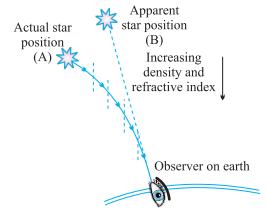
**Atmospheric Refraction :** The refraction by different layers of atmosphere is called atmospheric refraction.

- (i) Apparent flickering of objects placed behind a hot object or fire.
- (ii) Stars near the horizon appear slightly higher than their actual position.
- (iii) Advanced sunrise and delayed sunset.
- (iv) Apparent flattering of sun's disc.
- (v) Twinkling of stars.
- (i) An object placed behind the fire or a hot surface appears to flicker when seen through the air.

The air above hot surface becomes hot and rises. The space is occupied by cool air. The refractive index of hot air is less than that of cool air. So, the physical condition of the medium are not constant. Due to changing Refractive Index (RI) of medium, the light appears to come from different directions.

It results in fluctuation in apparent position of object.

(ii) Stars when seen near the horizon appear slightly higher than their actual position due to atmospheric refraction.

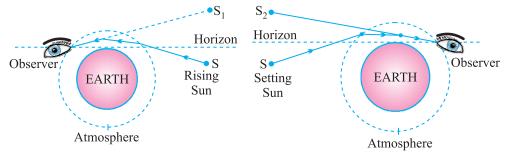


The refractive index of earth's atmosphere in general increases from top to bottom. So, the light coming from a star near the horizon has to travel from rarer to denser medium and it bends towards the normal. As a result the star appears higher.

#### (iii) Advanced sunrise

The sun appears about two minutes earlier than actual sunrise and the sun remains visible for about two minutes after actual sunset.

When the sun is below horizon, the rays have to pass from rarer to denser medium. So rays bend towards the normal. As a result the sun appears higher than its actual position.



#### (iv) Twinkling of stars

Stars are very far from us, so they behave as point source of light. Since the physical conditions of the earth's atmosphere are not constant the light from stars appears to come from different directions. This results in fluctuation of apparent position of star.

The amount of light coming from stars also vary due to changing Refractive Index of atmosphere.

The star appears bright when more light from star reaches our eyes and the same star appears dull when less amount of light reaches our eyes.

Both these effects are responsible for twinkling of stars.

**Q.** Why do planets not twinkle?

Ans. The planets are much closer to the earth and are thus seen as extended source. If we consider a planet as a collection of a large number of point-sized sources of light, the total variation in the amount of light entering our eye from all individual point sized sources will average out to zero and will nullify the twinkling effect.

**Scattering effect :** Spreading of light in various directions by colloid particles.

Scattering 
$$\propto \frac{1}{\text{wavelength}}$$

**Tyndall effect:** When light passes through a colloid its path becomes visible. This is called **Tyndall effect.** 

E.g.,

- (i) Path of light becomes visible when light enters a dark and dusty room through a slit or ventilator.
- (ii) Path of light becomes visible when light passes through dense canopy of trees in a forest.

# The colour of scattered light depends on the size of scattering particles

- (i) If particles are very fine, they scatter mainly the blue colour of light (shorter wavelength).
- (ii) Medium sized particles scatter mainly the red colour (longer wavelength).
- (iii) Even larger particles scatter all the colours of light that is why it appears white.
- Wavelength of red light is about 1.8 times to that of blue light.
- **Q.** Why danger signs are made of red colour?

**Ans.** Red is the least scattered colour. It is least scattered by fog and smoke and can be seen in the same colour over a long distance. So, danger signs are made in red colour.

**Q.** Why the colour of sky appears blue on a clear day?

**Ans.** The upper layer of atmosphere contains very fine particles of water vapours and gases. These particles are more effective in scattering of light of shorter wavelength mainly blue than larger wavelength. So, the sky appears blue.

**Q.** How does the sky appear to an astronaut in the space or to a passenger of jet plane flying at high altitude?

**Ans.** The sky would appear dark to an astronaut in the space as scattering is not very prominent at such high altitude due to absence of particles.

**Q.** Why clouds appear white?

**Ans.** Clouds are formed by water vapours. Water vapours condense to form water droplets due to larger size of droplets, all colours of light are scattered and clouds appear white.

**Q.** Why colour of sun appear red during sunrise and sunset?

Ans. While sunset and sunrise, the colour of the sun and its surrounding appear red. During sunset and sunrise, the sun is near horizon and therefore the sunlight has to travel larger distance in atmosphere. Due to this most of the blue light (shorter wavelength) are scattered away by the particles. The light of longer wavelength (red colour) will reach our eye. This is why sun appear red in colour.



# 1 MARKER OBJECTIVE QUESTIONS I. MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTIONS

- 1. The image formed retina of human eye is
  - a) Virtual and erect

- b) Real and inverted
- c) Virtual and inverted
- d) Real and erect
- 2. The change in the focal length of human eye is caused due to
  - a) Ciliary muscles

b) Pupil

c) Cornea

- d) Iris
- 3. The least distance of distinct vision for a young adult with normal vision is
  - a) 25 m

b) 20 m

c) 25 cm

d) 20 cm

- 4. The persistence of vision for human eye is
  - a) 1/10th of a second
- b) 1/16th of a second
- c) 1/6th of the second
- d) 1/18th of a second
- 5. The light sensitive cells of retina which are sensitive to the intensity of light are
  - a) Cones

- b) Rods
- c) Both rods and cones
- d) None of these

#### **Answer:**

- 1.(b)
- 2. (a)
- 3.(c)
- 4. (b)
- 5.(b)

## **VERY SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS**

- 1. Which of the two is scattered more easily light of shorter wavelength or light of longer wavelength?
- 2. What is the near and far point of a normal eye?
- 3. State two effects produced by the scattering of light by the atmosphere.
- 4. What is tyndall effect?
- 5. Which light has longer wavelength red light or blue light?
- 6. What do you understand by dispersion of light?
- 7. As light rays pass from air into a glass prism, are they refracted towards or away from the normal?
- 8. Assertion (A): Some persons have the difficulty to see the objects in dim light during night.

Reason (R): Cones respond less to the illumination.

- (a) (A) is incorrect and (R) is correct.
- (b) (A) is correct and (R) is incorrect.
- (c) Both (A) and (R) are correct but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
- (d) Both (A) and (R) are correct but (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
- 9. Assertion (A): The colour of the clear sky appears blue.

Reason (R): The sky of the moon appears dark.

- (a) (A) is incorrect and (R) is correct.
- (b) (A) is correct and (R) is incorrect.
- (c) Both (A) and (R) are correct but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
- (d) Both (A) and (R) are correct but (R) is the correct explanation of (A).

- 10. Assertion (A): The human eye has more field of view.
  - Reason (R): For a normal eye, the farthest point upto which the eye can see objects clearly is infinity.
  - (a) (A) is incorrect and (R) is correct.
  - (b) (A) is correct and (R) is incorrect.
  - (c) Both (A) and (R) are correct but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
  - (d) Both (A) and (R) are correct but (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
- 11. A student very cautiously traces the path of a ray through a glass slab for different values of the angle of incidence (∠i). He then measures the corresponding values of the angle of incidence. On analysing these measurements of angles, his conclusion would be

$$(A) \angle i \ge \angle r \ge \angle e$$

$$(B) \angle i = \angle e > \angle r$$

$$(C) \angle i \le \angle r \le \angle e$$

$$(D) \angle i = \angle e < \angle r$$

Sol. (B) 
$$\angle i = \angle e > \angle r$$

# SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

- 1. Why do stars twinkle at night?
- 2. Describe the formation of rainbow in the sky with the help of a diagram.
- 3. Why the sun appear red while sunset and sunrise ? Explain.
- 4. Why do stars seem higher than they actually are? Illustrate your answer with the help of a diagram.
- 5. What is "dispersion of white light"? Draw a labelled diagram to illustrate the recombination of the spectrum of white light. Why it is essential that the two prisms used for the purpose should be identical and placed in an inverted position with respect to each other? (CBSE 2017)
- 6. With the help of scattering of light, explain the reason for the difference in colours of the Sun as it appears during sunset/sunrise and noon. (CBSE 2015)
- 7. Write the importance of ciliary muscles in the human eye. Name the defect of vision that arises due to gradual weakening of the ciliary muscles. What types of lenses are required by the person suffering from this defect to see the objects clearly. (CBSE 2015)

# LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS

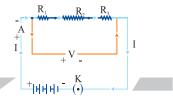
- 1. What is atmospheric refraction? What causes atmospheric refraction?
- 2. Draw a neat and labelled diagram of the experimental set-up for observing the scattering of light in a colloidal solution of sulphur to show how the sky appears blue and the sun appears red at sunrise and sunset.
- 3. (a) A student is unable to see clearly the words written on the black board placed at a distance of approximately 3 m from him. Name the defect of vision the boy is suffering from. State the possible causes of this defect and explain the method of correcting it.
  - (b) Why do stars twinkle? Explain.

(CBSE 2018)

- 4. (a) Write the function of each of the following parts of human eye:
  - (i) Cornea (ii) Iris (iii) Crystalline (iv) Ciliary muscles
  - (b) Why does the sun appear reddish early in the morning? Will this phenomenon be observed by an astronaut on the Moon? Give reason to justify your answer.
- 5. (a) A student suffering from myopia is not able to see distinctly the object placed beyond 5 m. List two possible reasons due to which this defect of vision may have arisen. With the help of ray diagrams explain.
  - (i) Why the student is unable to see distinctly the objects placed beyond 5 cm from his eyes.
  - (ii) The type of the corrective lens used to restore proper vision and how this defect is correct by the use of this lens.
  - (b) If, in this case, the numerical value of the focal length of the corrective lens is 5 m, find the power of the lens as per the new Cartesian sign convention.

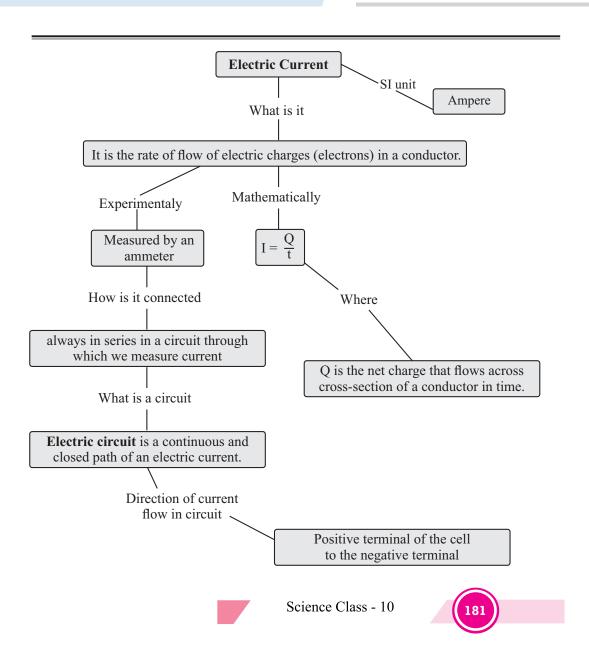






# Chapter - 12

# **Electricity**



- **Charge** is a fundamental particle in an atom. It may be positive or negative.
- Like charges repel each other.
- Unlike charges attract each other.

Coulomb (C): S. I. unit of charge

1 Coulomb charge = Charge present on approx.  $6 \times 10^{18}$  electrons

• Charge on 1 electron = Negative charge of  $1.6 \times 10^{-19}$  C

$$Q = ne$$

Where

$$Q = Charge (total)$$

$$n = No.$$
 of electrons

$$e =$$
Charge on 1 electron

**Current (I):** The rate of flow of charge is called current.

$$Current = \frac{Charge}{Time}$$
$$I = \frac{Q}{I}$$

S. I. unit of current = Ampere  $(A)^T$ 

$$1 A = 1 Cs^{-1}$$

$$1 \text{ mA} = 10^{-3} \text{ A}$$

$$1 \mu A = 10^{-6} A$$

Current is measured by Ammeter. Its symbol is — + A —

Ammeter has low resistance and always connected in series.

Direction of current is taken opposite to flow of electrons as electrons were not known at the time when the phenomenon of electricity was discovered first and current was considered to be flow of positive charge. **Potential Difference (V):** Work done to move a unit charge from one point to another.

$$V = \frac{W}{Q}$$
 in carrying one Coulomb charge then potential difference is called 1 volt.

S. I. unit of Potential difference = Volt (V)

$$1 \text{ V} = 1 \text{ JC}^{-1}$$

**1 Volt :** When 1 joule work is done in carrying one Coulomb charge then potential difference is called 1 volt.

**Voltmeter:** Instrument to measure potential difference.

- It has high resistance and always connected in parallel. Symbol is \_\_\_\_\_\_\_
- Cell is the simplest device to maintain potential difference.
- Current always flow from higher potential to lower potential.

# **Symbols of Some Commonly Used Components in Circuit:**

Electric cell : -+|-

Key (open) : +()-

Key (closed) : ••

Wire joint :

Wire Crossing (without join) :

Rheostat : —www-or-www-

Ammeter : — + A —

**Ohm's Law:** Potential difference across the two points of a metallic conductor is directly proportional to current passing through the circuit provided that temperature remains constant.

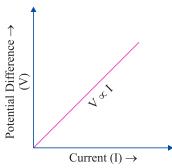
• Mathematical expression for Ohm's law:

$$V \propto I$$

$$V = IR$$

R is a constant called resistance for a given metal.

• V-I graph for Ohm's law:



**Resistance (R):** It is the property of a conductor to resist the flow of charges through it.

• Ohm  $(\Omega)$ : S. I. unit of resistance.

• 1 ohm =  $\frac{1 \text{ volt}}{1 \text{ ampere}}$ 

When potential difference is 1 V and current through the circuit is 1 A, then resistance is 1 ohm.

**Rheostat**: Variable resistance is a component used to regulate current without changing the source of voltage.

# Factors on which the Resistance of a Conductor depends:

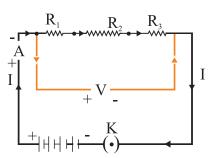
Resistance of a uniform metallic conductor is

- (i) directly proportional to the length of conductor,
- (ii) inversely proportional to the area of cross-section,
- (iii)directly proportional to the temperature and
- (iv)depend on nature of material.

**Resistivity** ( $\rho$ ): It is defined as the resistance offered by a cube of a material of side 1 m when current flows perpendicular to its opposite faces.

- Its S.I. unit is ohm-metre ( $\Omega$ m).
- Resistivity does not change with change in length or area of cross-section but it changes with change in temperature.
- Range of resistivity of metals and alloys is  $10^{-8}$  to  $10^{-6}$   $\Omega$ m.
- Range of resistivity of insulators is  $10^{12}$  to  $10^{17} \Omega$ m.
- Resistivity of alloy is generally higher than that of its constituent metals.
- Alloys do not oxidize (burn) readily at high temperature, so they are commonly used in electrical heating devices.
- Copper and aluminium are used for electrical transmission lines as they have low resistivity.

#### **Resistors in Series:**



When two or more resistors are connected end to end, the arrangement is called series combination.

Total/resultant/overall/effective resistance in series

$$R_s = R_1 + R_2 + R_3$$

- Current through each resistor is same.
- Equivalent resistance is larger than the largest individual resistance.
- Total voltage = Sum of voltage drops

$$V = V_1 + V_2 + V_3$$

Voltage across each resistor :

$$V_{1} = IR_{1}$$

$$V_{2} = IR_{2}$$

$$V_{3} = IR_{3}$$

$$V = IR$$

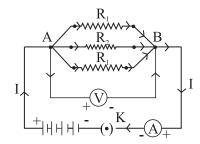
$$V = IR_{1} + IR_{2} + IR_{3}$$

$$\Rightarrow IR = I(R_{1} + R_{2} + R_{3})$$

$$\Rightarrow R = R_{1} + R_{2} + R_{3}$$

Science Class - 10

#### **Resistors in Parallel:**



- Voltage across each resistor is same and equal to the applied voltage.
- Total current is equal to sum of currents through the individual reistances.

$$I = I_{1} + I_{2} + I_{3}$$

$$\frac{V}{R} = \frac{V}{R_{1}} + \frac{V}{R_{2}} + \frac{V}{R_{3}}$$

- Reciprocal of equivalent resistance is equal to sum of reciprocals of individual resistances.  $\frac{1}{R_p} = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2} + \frac{1}{R_3}$
- Equivalent resistance is less than the value of the smallest individual resistance in the combination.

# **Advantages of Parallel Combination over Series Combination**

- (i) In series circuit, when one component fails, the circuit is broken and none of the component works.
- (ii) Different appliances have different requirement of current. This cannot be satisfied in series as current remains same.
- (iii)The total resistance in a parallel circuit is decreased.

# **Heating Effect of Electric Circuit**

If an electric circuit is purely resistive, the source of energy continually get dissipated entirely in form of heat. This is known as heating effect of electric current.

As 
$$E = P \times T \Rightarrow t \text{ VI}$$
  $\{E = H\}$   
Heat produced,  $H = \text{VI}t$   $\{V = IR\}$   
Or Heat produced,  $H = I^2Rt$ 

#### Joule's Law of Heating Effect of Electric Current

It states that the heat produced in a resistor is

- (i) directly proportional to square of current,  $H \propto I^2$
- (ii) directly proportional to resistance for a given current,  $H \propto R$
- (iii)directly proportional to time for which current flows through the conductor,  $H \propto t$ .

So, 
$$H = I^2Rt$$

- Heating effect is desirable in devices like electric heater, electric iron, electric bulb, electric fuse, etc.
- Heating effect is undesirable in devices like computers, computer monitors (CRT), TV, refrigerators etc.
- In electric bulb, most of the power consumed by the filament appears a heat and a small part of it is radiated in form of light.
- Filament of electric bulb is made up of tungsten as
  - (i) it does not oxidise readily at high temperature.
  - (ii) it has high melting point (3380° C).
- The bulbs are filled with chemically inactive gases like nitrogen and argon to prolong the life of filament.

**Electric Fuse:** It is a safety device that protects our electrical appliances in case of short circuit or overloading.

- Fuse is made up of pure tin or alloy of copper and tin.
- Fuse is always connected in series with live wire.
- Fuse has low melting point.
- Current capacity of fuse is slightly higher than that of the appliance.

**Electric Power:** The rate at which electric energy is consumed or dissipated in an electric circuit.

$$P = VI$$

$$P = I^{2}R = \frac{V^{2}}{R}$$

S.I. unit of power = Watt (W)

$$1 \text{ Watt} = 1 \text{ volt} \times 1 \text{ ampere}$$

• Commercial unit of electric energy = Kilo Watt hour (KWh)

$$1 \text{ KWh} = 3.6 \times 10^6 \text{ J}$$

1 KWh = 1 unit of electric energy

Science Class - 10

# **QUESTIONS**

# **VERY SHORT ANS WER TYPE QUESTIONS (1 Mark)**

1.	Define S.I. unit of:						
	(a) Electric current						
	(b) Potential difference						
	(c) Resistance						
	(d) Electric power						
	(e) Electrical energy consumed						
2.	Define the term resistivity.						
3.	Device used for measuring the current is						
4.	Name the element of filament of a bulb.						
5.	Write two types of resistors combination.						
6.	How the voltmeter is connected in a circuit?						
7.	7. How the ammeter is connected in a circuit?						
8.	Why the filament of bulb has high melting point?						
9.	O. How does fuse wire protect electrical appliances ?						
10.	. Define IKWh in them of joints.						
11.	On what factors does resistance of	a conductor depend?					
I.N	MULTIPLE CHOICE QUESTION	S					
12.	What is the rate of flow of electric of	harges called?					
	a) Electric potential	b) Electric conductance					
	c) Electric current	d) None of these					
13.	. Which of the following is the SI Unit of Electric Current?						
	a) Ohm	b) Ampere					
	c) Volt	d) Faraday					
14.	Which instrument is used for meas						
	a) Ammeter	b) Galvanometer					
	c) Voltmeter	d) Potentiometer					

15.	When one unit electric charge moves from one point in an electric circuit,					
	then the amount of work done in joules is known as?					
	a) Electric current	b) Electric resistance				
	c) Electric conductance	d) Potential difference				
16.	The hindrance presented by material	The hindrance presented by material of conductor to the smooth passing of				
	electric current is known as:					
	a) Resistance	b) Conductance				
	c) Inductance	d) None of these				
17.	The resistance of a conductor is directly proportional to:					
	a) Its area of cross-section	b) Density				
	c) Melting	d) Length				
18.	The purpose of a rheostat is:					
	a) Increase the magnitude of current o	nly				
	b) Decrease the magnitude of current only					
	c) Increase or decrease the magnitude of current					
	d) None of these					
19.	Point to be kept in mind for verification	on of Ohm's Law is:				
	a) Ammeter and voltmeter should be connected in series					
	b) Ammeter should be connected in se	eries and voltmeter in parallel				
	c) Ammeter should be connected in parallel and voltmeter in series					
	d) Ammeter and voltmeter should be connected in parallel					
20.	20. A fuse wire is inserted in a?					
	a) Live wire					
	b) In the neutral wire					
	c) In the earth wire					
	d) May be connected in any line					
Ans	wer: 1.(c) 2.(b) 3.(c) 4.(d) 5.(a)	6.(d) 7.(c) 8.(a) 9.(c)				
21.	Very Short Answer Type Questions:					
	1. What is electricity?					
	2. What is the SI unit of electric charge	ge?				
	3 What is the SI unit of electric curre	ent?				

4. What is an electric circuit?

5. Which device is used for measuring electric current?

6. An ammeter is attached to the circuit in which combination?

#### Answer:

- 1. The set of phenomena; associated with the presence and flow of electric charge is called electricity.
- 2. Coulomb
- 3. Ampere
- 4. The closed path through which electric current flows is called electric circuit.
- 5. Ammeter
- 6. Series.

#### 22. Fill in the blanks:

- 1. The nature of charge processed by an electron is ......
- 2. The nature of charge possessed by a proton is ......
- 3. Electric current shows the ..... of flow of charge.
- 4. Electric components are represented by ...... in a circuit diagram.
- 5. 1 milliampere is ..... part of 1 ampere.

#### 23. Write True/False for the following:

- 1. Electrons were not discovered at the time of discovery of electric current.
- 2. The direction of flow of electric current is same as the direction of flow of electrons.
- 3. Electric current can flow through a closed circuit only.
- 4. The electric switch helps in opening or closing a circuit.

**Answer:**  $1. \rightarrow T$ ,  $2. \rightarrow F$ ,  $3. \rightarrow T$ ,  $4. \rightarrow T$ 

24. The values of current (I) flowing through a given resistor of resistance (R), for the corresponding values of potential difference (V) across the resistor are as given below:

V (volts)	0.5	1.0	1.5	2.0	2.5	3.0	4.0	5.0
I (amperes)	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.8	1.0

Plot a graph between current (I) and potential difference (V). (CBSE 2018)

- 25. Determine the resistance (R) of the resistor in the above case. (CBSE 2018)
- 26. Assertion (A): The fuse wire damages the various appliances in household connections.

Reason (R): Depending on the device/appliance used, the fuse wire of proper thickness has to be used.

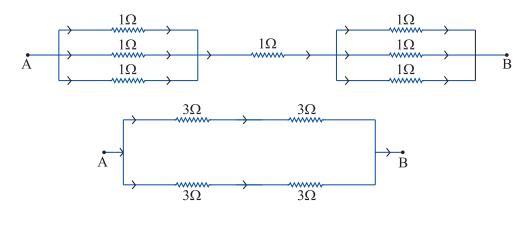
- (a) (A) is incorrect and (R) is correct.
- (b) (A) is correct and (R) is incorrect.
- (c) Both (A) and (R) are correct but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
- (d) Both (A) and (R) are correct but (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
- 27. Assertion (A): When a current I flows through a resistor R, heat produced.

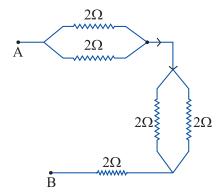
Reason (R): The Joule's law of heating says  $-H = I^2RT$ .

- (a) (A) is incorrect and (R) is correct.
- (b) (A) is correct and (R) is incorrect.
- (c) Both (A) and (R) are correct but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
- (d) Both (A) and (R) are correct but (R) is the correct explanation of (A).

#### **SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS (3 Marks)**

- 1. Find a relationship between P, I and V.
- 2. State Ohm's law. Derive relation between I, V and R. Draw the graph between V and I.
- 3. What is Joule's heating effect of current P? Derive its expression.
- 4. What would be new resistance if length of conductor is doubled and thickness is halved?
- 5. Find the effective resistance between A and B.

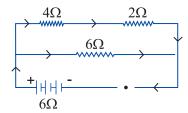




- 6. Which is the better way to connect lights and other appliances in domestic wiring and why?
- 7. Show how would you join three resistors, each of resistance 9  $\Omega$  so that the equivalent resistance of the combination is (i) 13.5  $\Omega$ , (ii) 6  $\Omega$ ?
- 8. (a) Write Joule's law of heating. (b) Two lamps, one rated 100 W; 220 V, and the other 60 W; 220 V, are connected in parallel to electric mains supply. Find the current drawn by two bulbs from the line, if the supply voltage is 220 V.
- 9. (a) List the factors on which the resistance of a conductor in the shape of a wire depends. (b) Why are metals good conductors of electricity whereas glass is a bad conductor of electricity? Give reason. (c) Why are alloys commonly used in electrical heating devices? Give reason. (CBSE 2018)

# **LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS (5 Marks)**

- 1. Explain the Joule's law of heating. How and on what factors does the heat produced in a conductor depends?
- 2. In the circuit given below, calculate:



- (a) Total effective resistance.
- (b) Potential difference across  $4\Omega$ ,  $2\Omega$ .
- 3. Three resistances of  $2\Omega$ ,  $3\Omega$  and  $5\Omega$  are connected in electric circuit. Find :
  - (a) maximum effective resistance.
  - (b) minimum effective resistance.
- 4. On what factors, the resistance of a conductor depends? Give the mathematical expression. Give the SI unit of resistivity.

# **Hints to Long Answer Type Questions**

1.  $H = I^2RT$ 

Factors: Current, Resistance, Time.

2. (a) Total effective resistance:

$$4\Omega + 2\Omega = 6\Omega$$

$$\frac{1}{R} = \frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{6} = \frac{2}{6}\Omega = \frac{1}{3}\Omega$$

$$R = 3\Omega$$

(b) V (across 
$$4\Omega$$
) = IR = 1 × 4 = 4 V

V (across 
$$2\Omega$$
) = IR =  $1 \times 2 = 2$  V

- 3. (a)  $R = 10\Omega$ 
  - (b)  $R = \frac{30}{31}\Omega$





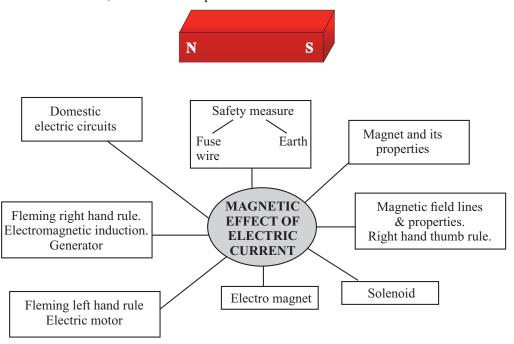
# Magnetic Effects Of Electric

# Current

Magnet is any substance that attracts iron or iron-like substances.

## **Properties of Magnet**

- (i) Every magnet has two poles *i.e.*, North and South.
- (ii) Like poles repel each other.
- (iii)Unlike poles attract each other.
- (iv)A freely suspended bar magnet aligns itself in nearly north-south direction, with its north pole towards north direction.



**Magnetic Field :** The area around a magnetic in which its magnetic force can be experienced.

• Its SI unit is Tesla (T).

Magnetic field has both magnitude and direction.

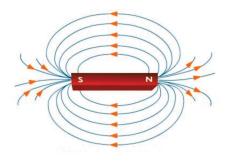
Magnetic field can be described with help of a magnetic compass.

• The needle of a magnetic compass is a freely suspended bar magnet.

#### **Characteristics of Field Lines**

- (i) Field lines arise from North pole and end into South pole of the magnet.
- (ii) Field lines are closed curves.
- (iii)Field lines are closer in stronger magnetic field.
- (iv) Field lines never intersect each other as for two lines to intersect, there must be two north directions at a point, which is not possible.
- (v) Direction of field lines inside a magnet is from South to North.
- (vi) The relative strength of magnetic field is shown by degree of closeness of field lines.

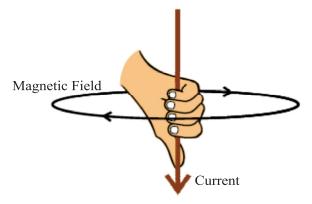
# Magnetic Field of a Bar Magnet



• H. C. Oersted was the first person to state that electric current has magnetic field.

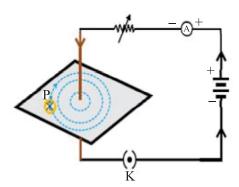
# **Right Hand Thumb Rule**

Imagine you are holding a current carrying straight conductor in your right hand such that the thumb is pointing towards the direction of current. Then the fingers wrapped around the conductor give the direction of magnetic field.



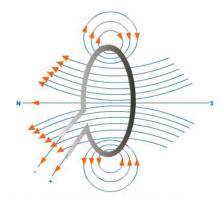
#### Magnetic Field Due to Current Through a Straight Conductor

- It can be represented by concentric circles at every point on conductor.
- Direction can be given by right hand thumb rule or compass.
- Circles are closer near the conductor.
- Magnetic field ∝ Strength of current



#### Magnetic Field Due to Current Through a Circular Loop

- It can be represented by concentric circle at every point.
- Circles become larger and larger as we move away.
- Every point on wire carrying current would give rise to magnetic field appearing as straight line at centre of the loop.
- The direction of magnetic field inside the loop is same.



#### Factors affecting magnetic field of a circular current carrying conductor

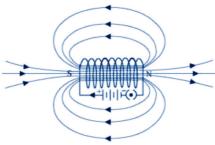
- Magnetic field ∝ Current passing through the conductor
- Magnetic field ∞ 1
  Distance from conductor
- Magnetic field ∝ No. of turns in the coil

Magnetic field is additive in nature *i.e.*, magnetic field of one loop adds up to magnetic field of another loop. This is because the current in each circular turn has some direction.

#### Solenoid

A coil of many circular turns of insulated copper wire wrapped closely in a cylindrical form.

- Magnetic field of a solenoid is similar to that of a bar magnet.
- Magnetic field is uniform inside the solenoid and represented by parallel field lines.
- Direction of magnetic field
  - (i) Outside the solenoid: North to South
  - (ii) Inside the solenoid: South to North
- Solenoid can be used to magnetise a magnetic material like soft iron.



#### **Electromagnet**

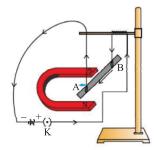
- 1. It is a temporary magnet, so, can be easily demagnetised.
- 2. Strength can be varied.
- 3. Polarity can be reversed.
- 4. Generally strong magnet.

#### **Permanent Magnet**

- 1. Cannot be easily demagnetised.
- 2. Strength is fixed.
- 3. Polarity cannot be reversed.
- 4. Generally weak magnet.

#### Force on a Current carrying Conductor in a Magnetic Field

Andre Marie Ampere suggested that the magnet also exerts an equal and opposite force on a current carrying conductor.

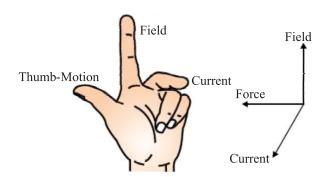


The displacement in the conductor is the maximum when the direction of current is at right angle to the direction of magnetic field.

Direction of force is reversed on reversing the direction of current.

## Fleming S Left Hand Rule

Stretch the thumb, fore finger and middle finger of your left hand such that they are mutually perpendicular. If fore finger points in the direction of magnetic field, middle finger in the direction of current then thumb will point in the direction of motion or force.



# **Electric Motor**

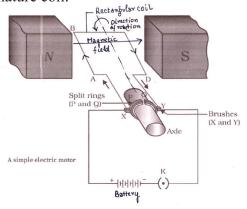
A motor is a device which converts electrical energy into mechanical energy. Electric motor is used in electric fans, washing machines refrigerators, mixer and grinder and other appliances.

#### Principle of a Motor:

An electric motor utilizes the magnetic effect of current. It works on the principle that when a rectangular coil is placed in a magnetic field and current is passed through it a torque acts on the coil which rotates it continuously. When the coil rotates the shaft to it also rotates and electrical energy supplied to the motor is converted into mechanical energy.

#### **Construction of a Motor:**

- 1. Armature Coil: An electric motor consists of an rectangular coil ABCD of insulated copper wire wound on a soft iron core called armature.
- 2. Strong Field magnet. : The coil (armature) is placed between two poles of a strong magnet such that arm AB and CD are perpendicular to the direction of the magnetic field.
- 3. Split ring type commutator: It consists of two halves of a metallic ring named as P and Q. The two ends of armature coil are connected to these two halves of ring. The function of commutators is that it reverses the direction of current in armature coil.



- 4. Brushes: Two carbon brushes X and Y press against the commutator. These brushes act as contact between commutator and terminal battery.
- 5. Battery: It is connected across the carbon brushes. It supplied current to the armature coil. Current in the coil ABCD enters from the source battery through conducting brush X and flows back to the battery through brush Y.

#### Working of a Motor:

- 1. When current flows through coil, arm AB and CD experiences magnetic force.
- 2. On applying Fleming left hand rule, the force acting on arm AB pushes it downwards and arm CD experiences force in upward direction.
- 3. Both these forces are equal and opposite. Two equal and opposite forces acting at different position of armature constitute a couple and rotate the coil in anti-clockwise direction.
- 4. At half rotation Q makes contact with brush X and P with brush Y. Now the current in the coil get reversed and flows along the path DCBA.
- 5. The arm AB of the coil that was earlier pushed down is now pushed up and the arm CD previously pushed up is now pushed down. These two equal and opposite forces constitute a couple, this couple now rotate the coil in clockwise direction.
- 6. The reversing of the current is repeated at each half rotation, giving rise to a continuous rotation of the coil and to the axle. Hence electric energy is converted into mechanical energy.

#### Commercial motor use:

- (i) An electromagnet in place of permanent magnet.
- (ii) Large number of turns of the conducting wire in the coil.
- (iii) A soft iron core on which coil is wound plus the coils, is called the armature.
- (iv) This enhances the power of the motor.
- Heart and brain in the human body have significant magnetic field.
- MRI (Magnetic Resonance Imaging): Image of internal organs of body can be obtained using magnetic field of the organ.

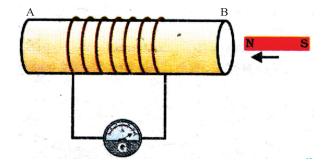
**Galvanometer:** Instrument that can detect the presence of current in a circuit. It also detects the direction of current.

# **Electro Magnetic Induction**

When a conductor is placed in a changing magnetic field, some current is induced in it. Such current is called induced current and the phenomenon is called electromagnetic induction.

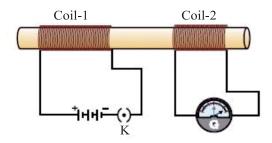


#### Activity No. 1



- (i) **Magnet moved into the coil:** Momentary deflection in G indicating presence of current.
- (ii) Magnet kept stationary inside the coil: No deflection.
- (iii) **Magnet is withdrawn :** Momentary deflection in G but in opposite direction of first case.

#### Activity No. 2



**Primary Coil** 

**Secondary Coil** 

- (i) **Switched on :** Momentary deflection in G.
- (ii) Steady current: No deflection.
- (iii) **Switched off:** Momentary deflection in G but in opposite direction of the first case.

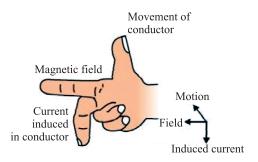
# Fleming's Right Hand Rule

Hold the thumb, the fore finger and the middle finger of right hand at right angles to each other. If the fore finger is in the direction of magnetic field and the thumb points in the direction of motion of conductor, then the direction of induced current is indicated by middle finger.

- Working principle of electric generator.
- Used to find direction of induced current.

Science Class - 10

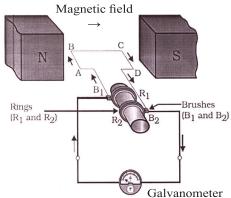




#### **Electric Generator**

The electric generator is a machine for producing electric current or electricity. The electric generator converts mechanical energy (or kinetic energy) into electrical energy.

**Principle of Electric Generator :** (AC Generator) In an electric generator, mechanical energy is used to rotate a conductor in a magnetic field to produce electricity. Generator works on the principle of electromagnetic induction. When a closed coil is rotated in a uniform magnetic field with its axis perpendicular to the magnetic field, the magnetic field lines passing through the coil change and an induced emf is set-up. The principle behind the electric generator is based on Fleming's right hand rule.



#### **Construction of Generator:**

- 1. Field Magnet: It is strong horse-shoe shaped permanent magnet with concave poles.
- 2. Armature: ABCD is a rectangular armature coil. It consists of a large number of turns of insulated copper wire wound on a soft iron cylindrical core.
- 3. Slip rings: These are two brass rings,  $R_1$  and  $R_2$  rigidly connected to the two ends of the armature coil. As coil rotates slip rings also rotates.

202

- 4. Brushes: These are two graphite rods B<sub>1</sub> and B<sub>2</sub> which are kept pressed against the slip rings R<sub>1</sub> and R<sub>2</sub>. Through these brushes, the current induced in the armature coil is sent to the external circuit.
- 5. Axle: The slip rings are placed on the axle which is made to rotate freely from an external source.
- 6. Galvanometer: To measure current the outer ends of the brushes are converted to the galvanometer.

#### **Working of Generator:**

- 1. The armature coil ABCD is in horizontal position.
- 2. Now, the coil is rotated clockwise.
- 3. The arm AB moves upwards while the arm CD moves downwards.
- 4. The coil cuts the magnetic lines of force.
- 5. According to Flemings' right hand rule, the induced current flows from A to B in arm AB and C to D in arm CD i.e. it flows along ABCD.
- 6. The induced current flows in the circuit through B<sub>2</sub> to B<sub>1</sub>.
- 7. After half the rotation of the armature, the arm CD moves upwards and AB moves downwards. The induced current now flows in reverse direction i.e. along DCBA. The current now flows from  $B_1$  to  $B_2$ .
- 8. Thus the direction of current in the external circuit changes after every rotation. Such a current which changes its direction after equal intervals of time is called alternating current.
- 9. This device is called AC Generator.

#### **D.C. GENERATOR**

**DC** Generator: It is a device which convert mechanical energy into electrical energy.

DC Generator has split ring commutator instead of slip rings.

**Split ring commutator :** It consists of two semi cylindrical brass rings  $R_1$  and  $R_2$  attached to the two ends of the armature coil. As the armature coil rotates, the two split rings also rotate about the same axis of rotation.

Alternate Current (A. C.): The current which reverses its direction periodically.

• In India, A. C. reverses its direction in every 100 second.

Time period = 
$$\frac{1}{100} + \frac{1}{100} = \frac{1}{50s}$$

Frequency =  $\frac{1}{\text{Time period}}$ 

=  $\frac{1}{1/50}$   $\Rightarrow$  50 Hz

#### **Advantage**

A. C. can be transmitted over long distance without much loss of energy.

#### Disadvantage

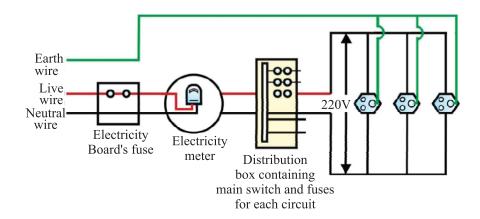
• A. C. cannot be stored.

**Direct Current (D. C.):** The current which does not reverse its direction.

- D. C. can be stored.
- Loss of energy during transmission over long distance is high.
- Sources of D. C.: Cell, Battery, Storage cells.

#### **Domestic Electric Circuits**

- There are three kinds of wires used:
  - (i) Live wire (positive) with red insulation cover.
  - (ii) Neutral wire (negative) with black insulation cover.
  - (iii)Earth wire with green insulation cover.
- The potential difference between live and neutral wire in India is 220 V.
- Pole → Main supply → Fuse → Electricity meter → Distribution box → To separate circuits



**Earth Wire:** Protects us from electric shock in case of leakage of current especially in metallic body appliances. It provides a low resistance path for current in case of leakage of current.

**Short Circuit :** When live wire comes in direct contact with neutral wire accidently.

- Resistance of circuit becomes low.
- Can result in overloading.

**Overloading:** When current drawn is more than current carrying capacity of a conductor, it results in overloading.

# Causes of overloading:

- (i) Accidental hike in voltage supply.
- (ii) Use of more than one appliance in a single socket.

#### Safety devices:

- (i) Electric fuse
- (ii) Earth wire
- (iii) MCB (Miniature Circuit Breaker)

# **QUESTIONS**

#### **VERY SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS (1 Mark)**

- 1. Define magnetic field lines.
- 2. What is the frequency of a.c. in India?
- 3. Who discovered the electromagnetic induction?
- 4. What is short circuit?
- 5. Why does two magnetic field lines not intersect?

6.	What should be the core of an electromagnet?			
	a) Soft iron	b) Hard iron		
	c) Rusted iron	d) None of above		
7.	Who has stated the Right hand Thumb Rule?			
	a) Oersted	b) Fleming		
	c) Einstein	d) Maxwell		
8.	In all the electrical appliances, the switches are put in the			
	a) Live wire	b) Earth wire		
	c) Neutral wire	d) All of above		
9.	What is the condition of an electromagnetic induction?			
	a) There must be a relative motion between the coil of wire and galvanometer			
	b) There must be a relative motion between the galvanometer and a magnet			
	c) There must be a relative motion between the galvanometer and generator			
	d) There must be a relative motion between the coil of wire and a magnet			
10.	No force acts on a current carrying cor	nductor when it placed—		
	a) Perpendicular to the magnetic field	b) Parallel to the magnetic field		
	c) Far away from the magnetic field	d) Inside a magnetic field		
11.	What is that instrument which can detect the presence of electric current in a			
	circuit?			
	a) Galvanometer	b) Motor		
	c) Generator	d) None of above		
12.	Which device produces the electric current?			
	a) Generator	b) Galvanometer		
	c) Ammeter	d) Motor		
13.	What is electromagnetic induction?			
	a) The process of charging a body			
	b) The process of rotating a coil of an electric motor.			
	c) Producing induced current in a coil due to relative motion between a			
	magnet and the coil.			
	d) The process of generating magnetic field due to a current passing through a			
	coil.			
14.	What happens to the current in short circuit?			
	a) Reduces substantially	b) Does not change		
	c) increase heavily	d) Vary continuously		

- 15. An alpha particle is diverted towards west is deflected towards north by a field. The field is magnetic. What will be the direction of field?
  - a) Towards south

b) Towards east

c) Downward

d) Upward

**Answer:** 6. (a) 7. (d) 8. (c) 9. (d) 10. (b) 11. (a) 12. (a) 13. (b) 14. (c) 15. (c)

#### 16. Very Short Answer Type Questions:

- 1. What is a magnet?
- 2. What is a permanent magnet?
- 3. What is a temporary magnet?
- 4. What is an electromagnet?
- 5. What is the direction of magnetic field lines?
- 6. What is the shape of magnetic field lines due to a straight current-carrying conductor?

#### 17. Fill in the blanks:

- 1. A microphone works on ..... effect of electric current.
- 2. There are ..... poles in a magnet.
- 3. A freely suspended bar magnet always points to ...... direction when it is in rest.
- 4. ..... poles of two magnets repel each other.
- 5. .....poles of two magnets attract each other.

#### 18. Write True/False for the following:

- 1. Natural magnets are permanent magnets.
- 2. All current-carrying conductors may not produce the magnetic effect.
- 3. All electromagnets are solenoids.
- 4. Electromagnetism is responsible for working with speakers.
- 5. A solenoid creates the uniform magnetic field.
- 6. Magnetic strength decreases with increase in current in a coil of solenoid.
- 7. Magnetic strength increases with increase in a number of turns in the coil in the solenoid.

**Answer:**  $1. \rightarrow T$ ,  $2. \rightarrow F$ ,  $3. \rightarrow T$ ,  $4. \rightarrow T$ ,  $5. \rightarrow T$ ,  $6. \rightarrow T$ ,  $7. \rightarrow T$ 

19. Assertion (A): Every magnet has two poles—North and South.

Reason (R): Like poles repel each other.

- (a) (A) is incorrect and (R) is correct.
- (b) (A) is correct and (R) is incorrect.
- (c) Both (A) and (R) are correct but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
- (d) Both (A) and (R) are correct but (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
- 20. Assertion (A): Magnetic field lines never intersect each other.

Reason (R): There must not be two north directions at a point.

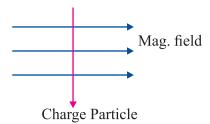
- (a) (A) is incorrect and (R) is correct.
- (b) (A) is correct and (R) is incorrect.
- (c) Both (A) and (R) are correct but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
- (d) Both (A) and (R) are correct but (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
- 21. Assertion (A): As the speed of the coil in the motor increases, there is reduction in the current flowing through it.

Reason (R): During rotation in electric motor, some induced current is produced.

- (a) (A) is incorrect and (R) is correct.
- (b) (A) is correct and (R) is incorrect.
- (c) Both (A) and (R) are correct but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
- (d) Both (A) and (R) are correct but (R) is the correct explanation of (A).

#### **SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS (3 Marks)**

1. A charged particle enters at right angle into a uniform magnetic field. What is the nature of charge particle if it experiences a force in a direction pointing vertically out of page.



Use Fleming's Left Hand Rule

- 2. When does short circuit occur?
- 3. Write the three ways to produce magnetic field.
- 4. What is overloading?
- 5. Write the use of safety device used in electric circuit.
- 6. What is solenoid? Where the magnetic field is uniform in solenoid?
- 7. Draw the pattern of magnetic field lines due to current carrying straight conductor.
- 8. What is earth wire? How it works in our domestic circuit?

#### **LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS (5 Marks)**

- 1. What is electromagnetic induction? Explain with an activity. Write its one application.
- 2. Draw the schematic diagram of domestic circuit. Write the colour and nature of neutral wire, live wire and earth wire.
- 3. What is an electromagnet? What material are used to make electromagnet? Can we use steel to make electromagnet?

- 4. (a) State Fleming's left hand rule.
  - (b) Write the principle of working of an electric motor.
  - (c) Explain the function
  - (i) Armature (ii) Brushes (iii) Split ring. (CBSE 2018)

#### **Hints to Long Answer Type Questions**

1. The process by which a changing magnetic field in a conductor induces a current in another conductor is called electromagnetic induction.

See Fig. 15.17 NCERT

- 2. Refer to given diagram
- 3. A strong magnetic field produced inside a solenoid can be used to magnetise a piece of magnetic material, like soft iron, when placed inside the coil. The magnet so formed is called an electromagnet.

Yes, steel can be used to make electromagnet.

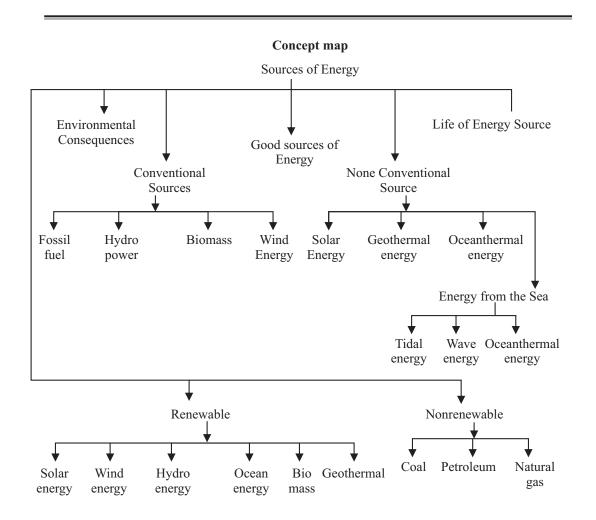




Chapter - 14

# Sources Of

# **Energy**



- Energy comes in different forms and one form can be converted into another.
- A source of energy is one which provide adequate amount of energy in a convenient form over a long period of time.

# **Need of energy:**

- For making food
- For lightning
- For transport
- For running machines
- For industrial activities and agricultural work

# **Qualities of a Good Source of Energy**

- (i) Which would do a large amount of work per unit mass.
- (ii) Cheap and easily available.
- (iii) Easy to store and transport.
- (iv)Safe to handle and use.
- (v) Does not cause environmental pollution.

**Fuels :** The materials which are burnt to produce heat energy are known as fuels. *E.g.*, wood, coal, LPG, kerosene.

#### **Characteristics of a Good Fuel**

- High calorific value (give more heat per unit mass).
- Burn without giving out any smoke or harmful gases.

- Proper ignition temperature.
- Cheap and easily available.
- Easy to handle, safe to transport.
- Convenient to store.
- Burn smoothly.

# **Sources of Energy**

<b>Conventional Sources of Energy</b>	Non-conventional Sources of Energy
• Fossil fuels (Coal, Petroleum)	• Solar energy ( <i>e.g.</i> , solar cooker, solar cell panel)
• Thermal power plant	• Energy from the sea (tidal wave, OT energy)
• Hydro power plants	<ul><li>Biomass-biogas plant</li><li>Wind energy</li></ul>
Geothermal energy	<ul> <li>Nuclear energy</li> </ul>

#### **CONVENTIONAL SOURCES OF ENERGY**

Sources of energy which are known to most of the people. *E.g.*, fossil fuels, bio mass etc.

#### I. FOSSIL FUELS:

- Fuels developed from the fossils *e.g.*, coal, petroleum.
- Take millions of years to form.
- Available in very limited amount.
- These are non-renewable sources of energy.

India has about 6% share in the world reserved coal, that may last 250 years more at the present rate of consumption.

#### **Pollution Caused by Fossil Fuels**

- Released oxides of carbon, nitrogen and sulphur (acidic in nature) which causes acid rain that damages trees, plants, reduces fertility of soil.
- Produces large amount of CO<sub>2</sub> in the atmosphere which causes green house effect leading to excessive heating of the earth.

#### **Controlling Pollution Caused by Fossil Fuels**

- Increasing the efficiency of the combustion process.
- Using various techniques to reduce the escape of harmful gases and ashes into the surroundings.

#### **II. THERMAL POWER PLANT:**

A power plant which uses heat energy to generate electricity.

- Burning of fossil fuels produces steam to run turbines.
- Set up (power plants) near the coal and oil fields to minimize the cost of transportation and production.
- Transmission of electricity is more efficient.

#### **III.HYDRO POWER PLANTS:**

- Convert the potential energy of falling water into electricity.
- Hydro power plants are associated with Dams.

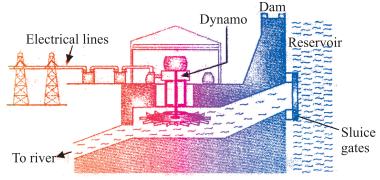
Around 25% of our country's energy requirement is met by Hydro Power plants.

#### **Advantages:**

- (i) No environmental pollution.
- (ii) Flowing water is a renewable source of electric energy.
- (iii)Construction of dams prevents flooding of rivers, provide water for irrigation.

#### Disadvantages:

- (i) Large areas of agricultural land, a vast variety of flora and fauna, human settlements get submerged in the water of reservoir formed by the dam.
- (ii) Large ecosystems are destroyed.
- (iii) Vegetation that submerged under water rots under anaerobic conditions and produces large amount of methane which is a green house gas.
- (iv)Creates the problems of satisfactory rehabilitation of displaced people.



Production of hydroelectricity using water energy

Science Class - 10

# Impro ements in the Technology for Using Con entional Sources of Energy

#### I. BIOMASS:

The dead parts of plants and trees and the waste materials of animals and man are called **Biomass**.

(1) Wood: It is a biomass and used as a fuel for a long time.

#### **Disadvantages:**

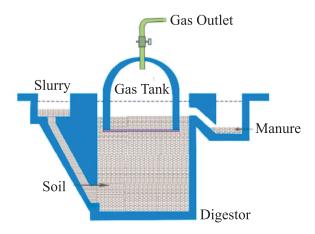
- Produces a lot of smoke on burning.
- Do not produce much heat.
- Thus by improvement in technology we can improve the efficiency of traditional sources of energy.

For e.g., wood can be converted into much better fuel called charcoal.

(2) Charcoal: When wood is burnt in limited supply of air, then water and other volatile materials gets removed and charcoal is formed.

Charcoal is better fuel than wood because:

- (i) It has higher calorific value than wood.
- (ii) Does not produce smoke while burning.
- (iii) It is a compact fuel, easy to handle and convenient to use.
- (3) **Cowdung:** It is biomass but it is not good to burn cowdung directly as fuel because:
- produces lot of smoke.
- cowdung does not burn completely, produces lot of ash as residue.
- low calorific value.
- by making bio gas (or gobar gas) from cow dung, we get a smokeless fuel.
  - (4) Bio gas: It is produced in a biogas plant. Anaerobic micro organisms decomposes the complex compound of the cow dung + water slurry. It takes few day for the decomposition process and generate gases like methane,  $CO_2$ , hydrogen and hydrogen sulphide. Bio gas is stored in the gas tank above the digester from which they are drawn through pipes for use.



#### **Bio gas Plant**

#### Advantages of Bio gas:

- (i) It is an excellent fuel as it contains upto 75% methane  $(CH_a)$ .
- (ii) It burns without smoke.
- (iii) Leaves no residue like ash in wood & coal burning.
- (iv) Heating capacity is high.
- (v) It is also used for lighting.
- (vi) Slurry left behind is used as excellent manure rich in nitrogen and phosphorus.
- (vii) Safe and efficient method of waste disposal.

#### (5) Wind energy:

- Unequal heating of the landmass and water bodies by solar radiations generate air movement and causes wind to blow.
- Kinetic energy of the wind can be used:

\*to generate electricity by turning the rotor of the turbine.

to lift water from the well.

\*to run the flour mills.

- But the output of a single wind mill is quite small so a number of windmills are erected over a large area called wind energy farm.
- The minimum wind speed for wind mill to serve as a source of energy is 15-20 KmPH.

216

Science Class - 10

#### **Advantages:**

- (i) Eco-friendly.
  - (ii) Efficient source of renewable energy.
  - (iii) No recurring expenses for production of electricity.

#### **Disadvantages:**

- (i) Wind energy farms need large area of land.
  - (ii) Difficulty in getting regular wind speed of 15-20 KmPH.
  - (iii) Initial cost of establishing wind energy farm is very high.
  - (iv) High level of maintenance of blades of wind mill.
  - Denmark is called the 'Country of Winds'.
  - India is ranked 5<sup>th</sup> in harnessing wind energy for the production of electricity.
  - In India largest wind energy farm has been established near Kanyakumari in Tamil Nadu and it generates 380 MW of electricity.

# **Alternate or Non-conventional Sources of Energy**

Day by day, our demand for energy increases, so there is a need for another source of energy.

## Reasons for alternate sources of energy

- (i) The fossil fuel reserves in the earth are limited which may get exhausted soon if we use them at the current rate.
- (ii) Reduce the pressure on fossil fuels making them last for a much longer time.
- (iii)To reduce the pollution level and to save the environment.

#### I. SOLAR ENERGY:

- Sun is the ultimate source of energy.
- Energy obtained from the sun is called solar energy.

Solar constant =  $1.4 \text{ KJ/s/m}^2$ 

Outer edge of the earth receives solar energy equal to 1.4 KJ/s/m² or 1.4 KW/  $m^2$  [... 1 KJ/s = 1 KW]

**Solar energy devices:** Devices using solar energy are:

- (i) Solar cooker
- (ii) Solar water heater
- (iii) Solar cells

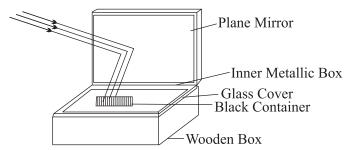
#### **Solar heating devices:**

- Use black painted surface because black surface absorbs more heat as compared to white or other surface.
- Use of glass plate because it allows in frared radiations to enter through it but does not allow the radiations to exit through it, causing more green house effect that result in increase in temperature.

#### (i) SOLAR COOKER

**Box Type Solar Cooker :** It consists of a rectangular box which is made up of wood or plastic which is painted dull black.

- Inner walls of the box are painted black to increase heat absorption.
- Solarcookersarecoveredwithglassplateandhavemirrortofocustheraysofthe sun and achieve higher temperature.
- Temperature inside the box increases 100°C-140°C in 2-3 hours.



Solar Cooker (Box Type)

#### **Advantages:**

- (a) Save precious fuel like coal, LPG, kerosene.
- (b) Does not produce smoke.
- (c) Nutrients of food do not get destroyed while cooking.
- (d) Upto four food items can be cooked at the same time.

#### **Disadvantages:**

- (a) Solar cookers cannot be used during night.
- (b) If the day sky is covered with clouds, even then solar cooker cannot be used.
- (c) Direction of reflector of solar cooker changes from time to time to keep it facing the sun.
- (d) Cannot be used for frying or baking purpose.

#### II. SOLAR CELL:

- Solar cells convert solar energy into electricity.
- A solar cell develops a voltage of 0.5-1 V and can produce about 0.7 W of electricity.
- A large number of solar cell are combined in an arrangement called solar cell panel

#### Advantages:

- (a) Have no moving parts.
- (b) Require little maintenance.
- (c) Can work without any focusing device.
- (d) Can be set up in remote and inacessible areas.

#### **Disadvantages:**

- (a) Manufacturing is expensive.
- (b) Availability of special grade silicon for making solar cells is limited.
- (c) Silver wire for interconnection of cells is expensive.

#### **Uses of Solar Cell:**

- (a) Artificial satellites and space probes use solar cells as the main source of energy.
- (b) Radio, TV relay stations in remote locations use solar cell panels.
- (c) Traffic signals, calculators and many toys are fitted with solar cells.

#### III.ENERGY FROM THE SEA

	Tidal Energy	Wave Energy	Ocean Thermal Energy
Working: (i)	The phenomenon of high and low tide give us tidal energy.	Kinetic energy of huge waves near sea shore is trapped to generate electricity.	The difference in the temperature of water at the surface and deeper section of ocean is used to obtain energy in ocean thermal energy conversion plants.  (OTEC)

(ii)	It is harnessed by constructing a dam across the narrow opening of the sea.	Wave energy is used for rotation of turbine and production of electricity.	The warm surface water is used to boil volatile liquid ammonia. The vapours of the liquid are used to run the turbine of generator to produce electricity.
Disadvantage:	The location where such dams can be built are limited.	Wave energy is viable only where waves are very strong.	Efficient commercial exploitation is very difficult.

#### **GEOTHERMAL ENERGY**

- 'Geo' means 'earth' and 'thermal' means 'heat'.
- Geothermal energy is the heat energy from hot rocks present inside the earth.
- When underground water comes in contact with 'hot spot', steam is generated. Steam trapped in rocks is routed through pipes to a turbine and used to generate electricity.

#### **Advantages:**

- (a) Economical to use geothermal energy.
- (b) Does not cause any pollution.

#### **Limitations:**

- (a) Geothermal energy is not available everywhere.
- (b) Deep drilling in the earth to obtain geothermal energy is very difficult and expensive.
- In New Zealand and USA, there are no. of power plants based on geothermal energy are operational.

#### **NUCLEAR ENERGY**

- The energy released during a nuclear reaction is called nuclear energy.
- It can be obtained by two types of nuclear reactions:
- (i) Nuclear fission
- (ii) Nuclear fusion



#### (i) Nuclear Fission:

- 'Fission' means split up.
- The process in which the heavy nucleus of a radioactive atom (such as uranium, plutonium or thorium) split up into smaller nuclei when bombarded with low energy neutrons, is called nuclear fission.
- A tremendous amount of energy is produced.
- U-235 is used as a fuel in nuclear reactor in form of uranium rods.

**Working:** In a nuclear reactor self sustaining chain reaction releases energy at a controlled rate, which is used to produce steam and further generate electricity.

#### Major Nuclear Power Plants:

- (a) Tarapur (Maharashtra)
  - (b) Rana Pratap Sagar (Rajasthan)
  - (c) Kalpakkam (Tamil Nadu)
  - (d) Narora (U. P.)
  - (e) Kakrapar (Gujrat)
  - (f) Kaiga (Karnataka)

#### (ii) Nuclear Fusion:

When two nuclei of light elements (like hydrogen) combine to form a heavy nucleus (like helium) and tremendous amount of energy is released is called nuclear fusion.

$$_{1}^{2}H$$
 (deuterium) +  $_{1}^{2}H \xrightarrow{\text{fusion}} _{2}^{3}He + _{0}^{1}n + Heat$ 

- Very-very high temperature and pressure is needed for fusion.
- Hydrogen bomb is based on this phenomenon.
- Nuclear fusion is the source of energy in the sun and other stars.

#### Advantage:

- (a) Production of large amount of useful energy from a very small amount of nuclear fuel.
- (b) Does not produce green house gases like  $CO_2$ .

#### **Limitations:**

- (a) Environmental contamination due to improper nuclear waste storage and its disposal.
- (b) Risk of accidental leakage of harmful radiations.
- (c) High cost of installation.
- (d) Limited availability of nuclear fuel.

## **Environmental Consequences**

Exploiting any source of energy disturbs the environment in some way or the other. Thus, the source we would choose depends upon following the factors:

- (a) Ease of extracting energy from the source.
- (b) Cost of extracting energy from the source.
- (c) Efficiency of technology available to extract energy.
- (d) The environmental damage caused by using that source.

In other words, no source of energy is said to be pollution free. Some source are cleaner than the other.

For example, solar cells may be pollution free but the assembly of the device would have cause some environmental damage.

How long will an energy resource last us?

#### **Sources of Energy**

### Non-renewable Sources of Energy

Sources that will get depleted some day.

For example: Fossil fuel

#### **Renewable Sources of Energy**

Energy sources that can be regenerated and that will last for ever.

For example: Wind energy, water energy.

# **QUESTIONS**

# **Multiple Choice Questions (1 mark)**

9. Write two characteristics of good fuel.10. What do you mean by nuclear energy?

1.	Most popular kitchen fuel in India is		
1.	a) LPG b) Kerosene c) Coal d) Fire woods		
2.	Which is odd:-		
۷.			
2	a) Petroleum b) Hydro electricity c) Coal d) CNG		
3.	Ultimate sources of energy is:-		
	a) LPG b) Solar energy c) CNG d) Coal		
4.	In which of the following kinetic energy is converted into electrical		
	energy.		
	a) Tidal energy b) Hydro electricity c) Wind energy		
	d) All of the above		
5.	Out of the following what is used to trap solar energy in Solar cookers:-		
	a) Solar Panel b) Silicon cell c) Mirror d) All of the above		
Ans	wer		
1. a	2.b 3.b 4.d 5.c		
<b>6.</b>	Fill in the blanks:-		
(i)	Domestic gas cylinder like Indane contains mainly		
(ii)			
(iii)	Splitting of a heavy nucleus into smaller nucleus is called		
, ,			
Ver	y Short Answer Type Question (1 Marks)		
1.	Apart from cow dung, what can be used for biogas plant?		
2.	Write the full form of OTEC.		
3.	Which of following sources of energy are not derived from sun:-		
٥.	Bio mass, wind, thermal energy, geothermal energy, nuclear energy,		
	Hydro electricity, wave energy, coal.		
4.			
5.	Out of LPG or coal, which would produce more heat?		
	Define calorific value of a fuel.		
6.	LPG is considered as good fuel why?		
7.	What is full form of CNG? Give two examples of fossil fuels.		
8. (	JIVE IWO EXAMPLES OF TOSSIFIUCIS.		

- 11. Which country is known as 'Country of Winds'?
- 12. Write the full form of CNG and LPG.
- 13. Name the main component of solar cell.
- 14. What do you mean by fuel?
- 15. How charcoal is different from wood?
- 16. Biogas is also known as gobar gas. Justify.
- 17. Name a device which can be used for cooking so as to save fuel.
- 18. Statements 1: Wood is biomass
  Statements 2: It produce lot of smoke

#### Tick the correct answer

- a) Statement 1 is correct but 2 is wrong
- b) Statement 2 is correct but 1 is wrong
- c) Both are correct
- d) None is correct

#### **SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS (3 Marks)**

- 1. Write three disadvantages of using fossil fuels.
- 2. What are solar panels? Write three uses of solar panels.
- 3. Name four gases mainly present in bio gas.
- 4. Define nuclear fusion.
- 5. Write two limitations of using wind energy.
- 6. Write name of four nuclear power reactors located in India.
- 7. Write two uses/advantages of geothermal energy.
- 8. Why we pay attention towards alternative or non-conventional sources of energy?
- 9. Write two advantages and two limitations of dams for the production of hydro electricity.

- 10. Charcoal is a better fuel than wood. Why?
- 11. What is bio mass? How does bio gas plant help to reduce the problem of pollution?
- 12. Write three advantages and three limitations of using solar cooker.
- 13. Why it is not possible to make use of solar cells to meet all our needs? State three reasons.
- 14. Write the name of main constituents of biogas. Also write its percentage (CBSE 2019 Set 31/1/2)
- 15. If you would use any source of energy for heating food which one would you prefer? State one reason for year choice (CBSE 2019 Set 31/3/3)
- 16. Why is biogas considered an excellent fuel? (CBSE 2019 Set 31/1/1)
- 17. How the nuclear energy is generated? Explains the process of production of electricity from it? Mention major hazards of nuclear energy. (CBSE 2010)
- 18. Write three advantages and three limitations of solar cooker. (CBSE 2010)
- 19. Name two semiconductors used in solar cell. What is solar cell panel?
- 20. What do you mean by OTEC? How it is used for generating electricity?

(CBSE 2010-1180521)

21. What is nuclear fusion? Write two advantages of it?

(CBSE 2010/1080611-C1)

- 22. Write three needs to look for alternate source of energy.(CBSE 2011-570016)
- 23. There is temperature difference between surface of sea and deeper section. How this difference is used to certain energy from sea?

(CBSE 2010-1080607-C1)

#### **LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS (5 Marks)**

- 1. Why tidal energy do not become the main source of energy?
- 2. What is OTEC? Which two main points are necessary for its working?
- 3. Bio gas is a boom for farmer. Why?
- 4. Draw a diagram of bio gas plant.

#### **Hints to Long Answer Type Questions**

- 1. (a) Few sites for building dams.
  - (b) Rise and fall of water during tides is not high enough.
- 2. **OTEC**: Device used to harness ocean thermal energy.
  - (a) Temperature difference of 20°C or more.
  - (b) Warm surface boil ammonia and vapours are used to run the turbine.
  - (c) Minimum depth of water 2000 m.
- 3. Bio gas is a boom as it is a
  - (a) Clean and safe fuel.
  - (b) Slurry left behind is a good manure.
- 4. See the diagram in text.





# **Our Environment**

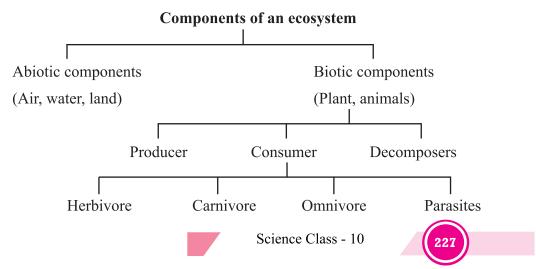
- Everything that surrounds us is environment. It includes both living (biotic) and non-living (abiotic) components.
- Interaction between these biotic and abiotic components form an ecosystem.
- In an ecosystem living components depend on each other for their food which give rise to food chains and food webs in nature.
- Human activities lead to environmental problems such as depletion of ozone layer and production of huge amount of garbage.

## **Ecosystem**

All the interacting organisms in an area together with the non-living constituents of the environment form an ecosystem. *E.g.*, forest, pond etc.

**Types of ecosystem:** It is of two types:

- (a) Natural ecosystem: The ecosystem which exist in nature on its own. *E.g.*, forest, lake, ocean.
- **(b) Artifical ecosystem :** Man-made ecosystems are called artificial ecosystem. *E.g.*, crop field, aquarium, garden.



- (a) Abiotic Components: All the non-living components such as air, water, land, light, temperature etc. form the abiotic components.
- **(b) Biotic Components :** All the living components such as plants, animals, bacteria, fungi etc. form the biotic components.

On the basis of nutrition biotic components are further divided into:

**Producers:** All green plants and blue-green algae can produce their own food using abiotic components (photosynthesis), hence called producers.

**Consumers:** Include all animals which depend on producers directly or indirectly for their food.

Consumers are further divided into:

- (i) Herbivores: Plant eaters *e.g.*, goat, deer.
- (ii) Carnivores: Flash eaters e.g., tiger, crocodile.
- (iii) Omnivores: Eats both plants and animals e.g., human.
- (iv) Parasites: Live on the body of host and take food from atg., lice, cascuta.

**Decomposers:** Include organisms which decompose the dead plants and animals *e.g.*, bacteria, fungi. These help in the replenishment of natural resources.

#### FOOD CHAIN

• Food chain is a series of organisms in which one organism eats another organism as food. For *e.g.*,

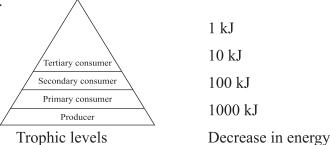
$$Grass \rightarrow Deer \rightarrow Lion$$

• In a food chain various steps where transfer of energy takes place is called a trophic level.

# Flow of energy between trophic levels

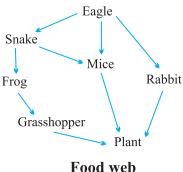
- Flow of energy in a food chain is unidirectional.
- Green plants capture 1% of sunlight and convert it into food energy.
- 10 percent law: Only 10% of energy is transferred to the next trophic level. The remaining 90% energy is used in life processes (digestion, growth, reproduction etc.) by present trophic level.

 Due to this gradual decrease in energy, food chains contain 3-4 trophic levels.



- **Biological magnification:** The concentration of harmful chemicals increases with every next trophic level in a food chain. This is called biological magnification.
- Maximum concentration of such chemicals get accumulated in human bodies as human occupy the top level in any food chain.

**Food web:** In nature large numbers of food chains are interconnected forming a food web.



**Environmental problems :** Changes in the environment affect us and our activities change the environment around us. Human activities leads to pollution, deforestation etc.

# **Ozone layer**

- Ozone layer is a protective blanket around the earth which absorbs most of the harmful UV (ultraviolet) radiations of the sunlight, thus protecting living beings from many health hazards such as skin cancer, cataract, destruction of plants etc.
- Ozone  $(O_3)$  layer is present at higher levels of atmosphere (*i.e.*, stratosphere). It is a deadly poison at ground level.

#### Formation of ozone molecule

(i) The high energy UV radiations break down the O<sub>2</sub> molecules into free oxygen (O) atoms.

$$O \xrightarrow{UV} O + O$$
 (atoms)

(ii) These oxygen atoms then combine with oxygen  $(O_2)$  molecule to form the ozone molecule.

$$O_2 + O \rightarrow O_3$$
 (ozone)

## **Depletion of ozone layer**

- The decrease in the thickness of ozone layer over Antarctica was first observed in 1985 and was termed as ozone hole.
- This decrease was linked to excessive use of synthetic chemicals like chlorofluorocarbons (CFCs) which are used in refrigerators, ACs, fire-extinguishers, aerosols sprays etc.
- United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) succeeded in forging an agreement to stop CFC production at 1986 levels (KYOTO PROTOCOL) by all countries.

# Garbage disposal

Improvements in lifestyle have resulted in accumulation of large amounts of waste materials.

Garbage contains following type of materials:

- **(a) Biodegradable :** Substances which can be decomposed by the action of micro-organisms are called biodegradable wastes.
  - E.g., fruit and vegetable peels, cotton, jute, dung, paper, etc.
- **(b) Non-biodegradable wastes :** Substances which cannot be decomposed by the action of micro-organisms are called non-biodegradable wastes.
  - *E.g.*, plastic, polythenes, metals, synthetic fibres, radioactive wastes, pesticides etc.

Micro-organisms release enzymes which decompose the materials but these enzymes are specific in their action that's why enzymes cannot decompose all the materials.

# Some methods of waste disposal

- (a) **Biogas plant**: Biodegradable waste can be used in biogas plant to produce biogas and manure.
- **(b) Sewage treatment plant :** The drain water can be cleaned in sewage treatment plant before adding it to rivers.
- **(c)** Land fillings: The wastes are buried in low lying areas and are compacted by rolling with bulldozers.
- (d) Composting: Organic wastes are filled in a compost pit and covered with a layer of soil, after about three months garbage changes to manure.
- **(e)** Recycling: Non-biodegradable wastes are recycled to make new items.
- **(f) Reuse**: It is a conventional technique to use an item again *e.g.*, newspaper for making envelops.

# **QUESTIONS**

### 1 Marker Questions

- Q.1 Classify the following into biotic and abiotic components Plants, Soil, Water, air, animals, temperature
- Q.2 Make a food chain with following organisms-Snake, Grass, Eagle, Frog, Grass hopper
- Q.3 How much energy is transferred to the next trophic level?
  - a) 1%
- b)90%
- c) 10%
- d) 100%
- Q.4 CFC Causes depletion of
  - a) Ozone
- b) Oxygen
- c) Nitrogen
- d) None of the above
- Q.5 The concentration of harmful chemicals increases with energy next trophic level in a food chain. Name this process.
- Q.6 Name two materials which can be recycled.
- O7. Define trophic level.
- O8. What is the full form of CFC and UNEP?
- Q9. Name the radiations that are absorbed by the ozone layer.

- O10. Which will get more energy secondary consumers or tertiary consumers?
- O11. What is the functional unit of environment?
- Q12. Which of the following are not biodegradable: Wool, glass, silver foil, leather.
- Q13. Name any two parasites.
- O14. What is KYOTO protocol?
- Q15. Statements:
  - I: Both biotic and abiotic factors form an ecosystem.
  - II: Plants and soil are the biotic factors of ecosystem.
  - (a) Both statements are correct.
  - (b) Both statements are in correct.
  - (c) Statement I is correct but II is incorrect.
  - (d) Statement I is incorrect but II is correct.
- Q16. Statements:
  - I: Only 90% energy is transferred from one trophic level to another.
  - II: The remaining 10% energy is used in life processes by present trophic level.
  - (a) Both statements are correct.
  - (b) Both statements are incorrect.
  - (c) Statement I is correct but II is incorrect.
  - (d) Statement I is incorrect but II is correct.

### Answers

- 1. Abiotic-Soil, air, water temperature. Biotic—Plants, animals
- 2. Grass  $\rightarrow$  grasshopper  $\rightarrow$  frog  $\rightarrow$  snakes  $\rightarrow$  eagle
- 3.3.10%
- 4. a
- 5. Biological magnification
- 6. Paper, Plastic

# SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS (3 Marks)

- 1. Why are green plants called producers?
- 2. Name two materials which can be recycled.
- 3. What will happen if we kill all the organisms of a trophic level?
- 4. Why only 10% energy is transferred to the next trophic level?

- 5. Which bag will you prefer for shopping and why?
  - (a) Jute bag

- (b) Polythene bag
- 6. Why is ozone layer important for the existence of life on earth?
- 7. What is the role of decomposers in ecosystem?
- 8. Draw an energy pyramid showing different trophic level.
- 9. Differentiate between biodegradable waste and non-biodegradable waste.
- 10. How ozone molecule is formed in the atmosphere?
- 11. Define consumers. What are its further divisions?
- 12. Why natural ecosystem is more stable than artificial ecosystem?
- 13. Why some materials are not decomposed by the action of micro-organisms?
- 14. What is a food web? Explain with example.
- 15. Give any two ways in which non-biodegradable wastes would affect the environment.
- 16. How the components of an ecosystem are dependent on each other?

# **LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS (5 Marks)**

- 1. What are different methods for disposal of garbage? (CBSE-2018, 2019)
- 2. What is food chain? Give its characteristics. Explain how energy flows through different trophic levels in a food chain.
- 3. Explain how harmful chemicals enter our body.

# **Hints to Long Answer Type Questions**

- 1. Methods for Garbage disposal:
  - Land filling
  - Composting
  - Recycling
  - Reuse
  - Biogas plant
  - Sewage treatment plant

2. **Food chain :** Transfer of energy through various trophic level in an ecosystem.

Characteristics: (i) Unidirectional

- (ii) 1% of total solar energy is absorbed by plants.
- (iii) Transfer of energy through various trophic level is in accordance with 10 percent law.
- 3. Bio magnification





# Chapter - 16

# Management of Natural

# Resources

Natural Resources: Anything in the environment 'which can be used' is called natural resource. For example, soil, air, water, forests, wildlife, coal and petroleum.

# **Types of Resources**

Exhaustible

Inexhaustible

*E.g.*, Coal, petroleum.

These are present in limited quantity. These are present in unlimited quantity. E.g., Air, water.

Management of Natural Resources: It is the use of natural resources in such a way so as to avoid wastage and conserve them for future.

There are national and international laws and acts to protect the environment.

**GANGAACTION PLAN (GAP):** Multi crore project came in 1985 to improve the quality of Ganga.

Contamination of river water is indicated by:

- (i) The presence of coliform (a group of bacteria found in human intestine) whose presence indicate contamination by disease causing bacteria.
- (ii) The pH of water that can be easily checked by using universal indicator.

# **Management of Natural Resources**

### **5 R's to Save the Enivronment**

	<b>*</b>	*	*	▼
Refuse	Reduce	Reuse	Repurpose	Recycle
To say 'No' to things you don't need.	Use less	Use Again	To use a product for some other useful purpose	Segregate waste that can be recycled.
For example:	For example:	For example:	For example:	For example:
Say 'No' to single use plastic carry bags.	(i) Switching off unnecessary lights and fans. (ii) Repairing leaky taps (iii) Not wasting food	(i) Instead of throwing things away they can be used again. Water after washing dal etc. can be used for watering plants.	Cracked crockery can be used to grow plants.	Plastic, glass, metal items can be recycled.

Science Class - 10

# Reuse is better than recycling as it saves energy.

We need to use our resources carefully because

- (a) they are limited.
- (b) demand for all resources is increasing as human population is increasing at a tremendous rate due to improvement in health care.

# Sustainable Management

Management of resource wisely so that they meet current basic human needs while preserving them for the needs of future generations.

The management of natural resources require:

- (a) Long term perspective so that these will last for generations to come.
- (b) Ensure equitable distribution of resources so that all economic sections benefit from these resources.
- (c) Safe disposal of waste.

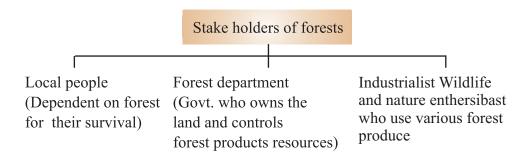
### Forest and Wildlife Conservation

Forest are biodiversity hot spots. Main aim of conservation is to preserve the biodiversity as loss of diversity may lead to ecological instability.

**Biodiversity:** Biodiversity of an area is the number of plant and animal species found in that particular area like bacteria, fungi, insects, birds, plants etc.

**Hot spots**: It means an area full of biological diversity.

**Stake holder:** A person having interest or concern for something is called stake holder.



# Instances where various people has played an important role in conservation of forests

- (i) **Khejri Trees:** Amrita Devi Bishnoi, in 1731, sacrificed her life along with 363 others for the protection of Khejri trees in a village in Rajasthan.
  - Govt. of India instituted 'Amrita Devi Bishnoi' National award for wildlife conservation in her memory.
- (ii) Chipko Andolan: This movement originated in a remote village in Garhwal. Women of the village reached the forest when contractor's men came to cut the trees. Women clasped the tree trunk thus preventing the workers from felling the trees. The Chipko Movement quickly spread across communities and forced govt. to rethink their priorities in the use of forest products.
- (iii) West Bengal Forest Department revived the degraded SAL forest of Arabari.

### Water for all

- Water is the basic necessity for all terrestrial forms of life.
- Rain is an important source of water.
- Irrigation methods like dams, tanks and canals have been used in various parts of India.

#### **Dams**

Dams ensure the storage of adequate water for irrigation and are also used for generating electricity.

Various dams have been built on rivers to regulate the flow of water.

- E.g., (a) Tehri Dam On river Ganga
  - (b) Sardar Sarovar Dam On river Narmada
  - (c) Bhakra Nangal Dam On river Satluj

# **Interesting facts:**

Hirakud Dam built across Narmada river is the longest man-made dam in the world -26 km in length.

Tehri Dam is Asia's highest dam – 261 m high.

Bhakra Nangal Dam is Asia's second highest dam at 225.5 m.

### Advantages of Dams

- (a) Ensures adequate water for irrigation.
- (b) To generate electricity.
- (c) Continuous supply of water to cities and towns.

# **Disadvantages of Dams**

### (a) Social problems:

- (i) Many tribals and peasants are displaced and rendered homeless.
- (ii) They do not get adequate compensation or rehabilitation.

### (b) Environmental problems:

- (i) Deforestation
- (ii) Loss of biodiversity
- (iii) Disturb ecological balance

### (c) Economic problems:

- (i) Huge amount of public money is used.
- (ii) No proportionate benefit to people.
- (iii) No equitable distribution of water.

# **Rain Water Harvesting**

Method

Rain water harvesting is to make rain water percolate under the ground so as to recharge 'groundwater'.

State

- Rain water harvesting is an age old practice in India.
- Various ancient methods of water harvesting :

Khadin, tanks, nadis	Rajasthan
Bandharas, tals	Maharastra
Bundhis	Madhya Pradesh, UP
Pynes, ahars	Bihar
Kulhs	Himachal Pradesh
Ponds	Jammu region
Eris (tanks)	Tamil Nadu
Bawlis	Delhi

# Advantages of storing water in the ground

- (a) It does not evaporate.
- (b) It spreads out to recharge wells.
- (c) It provides moisture for vegetation over a wide area.
- (d) It does not provide breeding grounds for mosquitoes.
- (e) It is protected from contamination by human and animal waste.

### **Coal and Petroleum**

- Coal and Petroleum are **non-renewable** natural resources.
- Coal and Petroleum are called Fossil Fuels.
- Formation:

**Coal**: Coal was formed from the remains of trees buried deep inside the earth some 300 million years ago.

**Petroleum :** Petroleum is formed by the bacterial decomposition of dead marine plants and animals (buried at the bottom of the seas). This decomposition takes place under high pressure and temperature and formation of petroleum take millions of years of time.

- Coal and petroleum will exhaust very soon.
  - (a) Coal: At present rate, coal will last another 200 years.
  - (b) **Petroleum**: At present rate of usage, it will last for about 40 years.

# Harmful effects of using fossil fuels

**Air pollution :** Combustion of coal and hydrocarbons release a large amount of carbon monoxide, carbon dioxide, oxides of nitrogen etc. which cause air pollution.

**Diseases:** This polluted air causes various diseases like respiratory and throat problems, congestion etc.

**Global Warming**: Excessive emission of green house gases like carbondioxide cause a rise in atmospheric temperature leading to global warming.

- Fossil fuels should be used judiciously.
  - (a) Because they are limited and exhaustible.
  - (b) Once exhausted they will not be available in near future because they are formed very slowly over a period of many years.
- Steps taken to conserve energy resources (like coal and petroleum)
  - (a) Switch off electric appliances when not in use.



`	,	ances that are energy efficient like CFL at home.
(	c) Use public transpo	ort like bus or metro instead of private vehicles.
(	d) Use stairs to climb	instead of lift.
(6	e) Whenever possible	e, use solar cookers.
	Which of the following	ng bacteria contaminates review water and is found
	is river Ganga.	
	a) Streptocoreus	b) Coliform
	c) Diplococus	d) Stapylococcus.
	'Kulhs' System of irri	gation is common in
	a) Himachal Pradesh	b) Rajasthan
	c) Bihar	d) Madhya Pradesh
	Large Scale deforesta	tion cleareast
	a) Rainfall	b) Soil erosson
	c) Global Warming	d) Drought
	'Amrita Devi Bishno	i National Award' is given in memory for her work
	in-	
	a) Protection of Ganga	a from pollution
1	b) Protection of trees i	n Reni Village of Garhwal
	c) Protection of Khijri	trees in khejrali village near jodhpur is Rajasthan
	d) Protection of sal for	rest
	Ground water will not	be depleted due to
	a) Afforestation	b) Thermal power plants
	c) Less of forest	d) Cropping of high water demanding crops.
	Fill up the blanks.	
	i) Forest are	hot spots.
	ii) Fuels obtained called	from the remains of plants and animals are
	iii) Arabari forest of B	engal is dominated bytrees.
	iv) The five Rs. to save	e the environment are,
		and
	v) Khadims, Bundhi	s, Ahara and Kattas are ancient structures that are
	example for	

- 7. Name the following
  - i) The two natural resource
  - ii) Hot spot in India
  - iii) Two stake holders
  - iv) Green house gas
  - v) Any one ancient water harvesting structure.
- 8. Match the words of column A with that of column B.

	Column A		Column B
1.	Chipko Andolan	a	Nild life Conservation
2.	Ganga Action Plan	b	Sal Tree
3.	Arabari Forest	c	Rani Village, Garwal
4.	Amrita Devi Bishnoi Award	d	1985

# **QUESTIONS**

# **VERY SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS (1 Mark)**

- 1. Name a clean fuel other than LPG and Natural gas.
- 2. Name two fossil fuels.
- 3. Name the most common practice used to recharge ground water.
- 4. Name any two inexhaustible resources.
- 5. Name the bacteria whose presence in water indicate contamination of water.
- 6. Write full form of CFC.
- 7. What is biodiversity?
- 8. Why is reuse better than recycle?
- 9. Name the person who is remembered for protection of Khejri trees in Rajasthan.
- 10. Who are called stake holders?

					 _		 	
7	. / [		п		വ		UESTI	
-11	V	 		. <b>H</b> .	 	I H.	 11.	

	_			
11.	inates river water and is found in river			
	a) Streptococcus	b) Coliform		
	c) Diplococcus	d) Staphylococcus.		
12.	Kulhs' System of irrigation is common in	1		
	a) Himachal Pradesh	b) Rajasthan		
	c) Bihar	d) Madhya Pradesh		
13.	Large scale deforestation decreases			
	a) Rainfall	b) Soil erosion		
	c) Global warming	d) Drought		
14.	Amrita Devi Bishnoi National Award' is	given in memory for her work in		
	a) Protection of Ganga from pollution			
	b) Protection of trees in Reni Village of C	Garhwal.		
	c) Protection of Khejri trees in Khejrali v	illage near jodhpur in Rajashtan		
	d) Protection of sal forest			
15.	Ground water will not be depleted due to			
	a) Afforestation			
	b) Thermal power plants			
	c) Loss of forest			
	d) Cropping of high water demanding cro	ops.		
16.	Fill up the blanks:			
	i) Forests are hot spots.			
	ii) Fuels obtained from the remains of pla	ants and animals are called		
	iii) A rabari forest of Bengal is dominated	d by trees.		
	iv) The five R's to save the environmen	t are,,		
	and			
	v) Khadins, Bundhis, Ahars and Kat	tas are ancient streutures that are		
	examples for			
17.	Name the following			
	i) The two natural resources			
	ii) Hot spots in India			
	iii) Two stake holders			
	iv) Green house gas			
	v) Anyone ancient water havesting struct	ture.		

### 18. Match the words of column A with that of column B.

### COLUMN B COLUMN B

- 1. Chipko Andolan a) Wild life conservation
- 2. Ganga Action Plan b) Sal tree
- 3. Arabari forest c) Rani Village, Garhwal
- 4. Amrita Devi Bishnoi Award d) 1985
- 19. Assertion (A): Windmills are used to generate power for irrigation.

Reason (R): Wind is a renewable source of Energy.

- (a) (A) is incorrect and (R) is correct.
- (b) (A) is correct and (R) is incorrect.
- (c) Both (A) and (R) are correct but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
- (d) Both (A) and (R) are correct but (R) is the correct explanation of (A).
- 20. Assertion (A): Sustainable development is a long planned and persistent development.

Reason (R): Sustainable development does not consider the many points of stakeholders.

- (a) (A) is incorrect and (R) is correct.
- (b) (A) is correct and (R) is incorrect.
- (c) Both (A) and (R) are correct but (R) is not the correct explanation of (A).
- (d) Both (A) and (R) are correct but (R) is the correct explanation of (A).

# **SHORT ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS (3 Marks)**

- 1. What is meant by sustainable development?
- 2. Name two measures you would take to conserve electricity in your house.
- 3. Why should fossil fuels be used judiciously?
- 4. List three advantages of water harvesting.
- 5. List three disadvantages of building dams.
- 6. Why should we conserve forest and wild life?
- 7. What are the 5R's to save our environment?
- 8. How is burning of fossil fuels affecting our environment?
- 9. What are the uses of coal and petroleum products?
- 10. Name the rivers with which following dams are associated:
  - (a) Tehri Dam
  - (b) Bhakra Dam

# **LONG ANSWER TYPE QUESTIONS (5 Marks)**

- 1. Write a short note on 'Chipko Andolan'.
- 2. (a) What is rain water harvesting?
  - (b) What are the advantages of storing water in the ground?
- 3. Explain the four main stake holders in the management of forest resource.
- 4. (a) What is natural resource?
  - (b) Why do we need to manage our natural resources?
- 5. List five methods that can be taken to conserve energy resources.
- 6. What is meant by inploitation of resources with short term aims? List its four advantages (CBSE-2019)
- 7. State an instance where human intervention saved the forests from destruction (CBSE (Delhi)

# QUESTION PAPER 2019 SCIENCE X

Time Allowed: 3 hours Maximum Marks: 80

#### **General Instructions:**

- **1.** The question paper comprises five sections, A, B, C, D and E. You are to attempt all the sections.
- 2. All questions are compulsory.
- **3.** Internal choice is given in sections B, C, D and E.
- **4.** Question number 1 and 2 Section-A are one mark questions. They are to answered in one word or in one sentence.
- **5.** Question numbers 3 to 5 in Section B are two-marks questions. These are to be answered in about 30 words each.
- **6.** Question numbers 6 to 15 in Section C are three-marks questions. These are to be answered in about 50 words each.
- **7.** Question number 16 to 21 in Section D are five-marks questions. These are to be answered in about 70 words each.
- **8.** Question numbers 22 to 27 Section E are based on practical skills. Each question is a two marks question. These are toe be answered in brief.

#### **SECTION A**

1. What is the function of a galvanometer in the circuit?

1

2. Why is biogas considered as an excellent fuel?

1

#### **SECTION B**

3. How it can be proved that the basic structure of the Modern Periodic Table is based on the electronic configuration of atoms of different elements? 2

OR

The electronic configuration of an element is 2,8,4. State its:

- (a) Group and period in the Modern Periodic Table.
- (b) Name and write its one physical property.
- 4. Write two different ways in which glucose is oxidized to provide energy in human body. Write the products formed in each case.

**5.** Define the term power of accommodation. Write the modification in the curvature of the eye lens which enables us to see the nearby objects clearly?

2

### SECTION C

6. 2 g of silver chloride is taken in a china dish and the china dish is placed in sunlight for some time. What will be your observation in this case? Write the chemical reaction involved in the form of a balanced chemical equation.Identify the type of chemical reaction.

OR

Identify the type of reactions taking place in each of the following cases and write the balanced chemical equation for the reactions.

- (a) Zinc reacts with silver nitrate to produce zinc nitrate and silver metal
- (b) Potassium iodide reacts with lead nitrate to produce potassium and lead iodide.
- 7. Identify the acid and base from which sodium chloride is obtained. Which type of salt is it? When is it called rock salt? How is rock salt formed? 3
- 8. Based on the group valency of elements write the molecular formula of the following compounds giving justification for each:3
  - (i) Oxide of first group elements
  - (ii) Halide of the elements of group thirteen, and
  - (iii) Compound formed when an element, A of group 2 combines with an element, B of group seventeen.
- 9. Write three types of blood vessels. Give one important feature of each. 3
- 10. Trace the sequence of events which occur when a bright light is focused on your eyes.
- 11. What are plant hormones? Name the plant hormones responsible for the following
  - (i) Growth of stem
  - (ii) Promotion of cell division
  - (iii) Inhibition of growth
  - (iv) Elongation of cells

**12.** Name the plant Mendel used for his experiment. What type of progeny was obtained by Mendel in F1 and F2 generations when he crossed the tall and short plants? Write the ratio he obtained in F2generation plants.

OR

Name the plant Mendel used for his experiment. What type of progeny was obtained by Mendel in F1 and F2 generations when he crossed the tall and short plants? Write the ratio he obtained in F2generation plants.

- 13. What is a rainbow? Draw a labelled diagram to show the formation of a rainbow.
- 14. How can we help in reducing the problem of waste disposal? Suggest any three methods.

OR

Define an ecosystem. Draw a block diagram to show the formation of energy in an ecosystem.

15. What is water harvesting? List two main advantages associated with water harvesting at the community level. Write two causes for the failure of sustained availability of groundwater.3

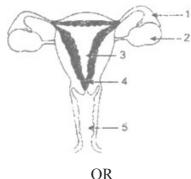
### **SECTION D**

- **16.** (a) List in tabular form 3 chemical properties on the basis of which we can differentiate between a metal and a non-metal.
  - (b) Give reasons for the following:
  - (i) Most metals conduct electricity well.
  - (ii) The reaction of iron (II) oxide [Fe<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>] with heated aluminum is used to join cracked machine parts.
- 17. Write the chemical formula and name of the compound which is the active ingredient of all alcoholic drinks. List its 2 uses. Write chemical equation and name of the product formed when this compound reacts with-
  - (i) sodium metal
  - (ii) hot conc. sulphuric acid

OR

What is methane? Draw its electron dot structure. Name the type of bonds formed in this compound. Why are such compounds:

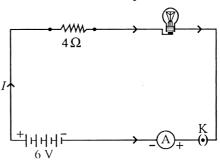
- (i) poor conductors of electricity? and
- (ii) have low melting and boiling points? What happens when this compound burns in oxygen?
- **18.** Define pollination. Explain the different types of pollination. List two agents of pollination? How does suitable pollination lead to fertilization?**5**



- (a) Identify the given diagram. Name the parts 1 to 5
- (b) What is contraception? List three advantages of adopting contraceptive measure.
- **19.** An object is placed at a distance of 60 cm from a concave lens of focal length 30 cm.
  - (i) use lens formula to find the distance of the image from the lens
  - (ii) List 4 characteristics of the image (nature, position, size, erect/inverted) formed by the lens in this case.
  - (iii) Draw ray diagram to justify you answer of part (ii).
- **20.** (a) With the help of a suitable circuit diagram, prove that the reciprocal of the equivalent resistance of a group of resistances joined in parallel is equal to the sum of the reciprocals of the individual resistors.
  - (b) In an electric circuit 2 resistors of 12  $\Omega$  each are joined in parallel to the a 6V battery. Find the current drawn from the battery.

An electric lamp of resistance  $20\Omega$  and a conductor of resistance  $4\Omega$  are connected to a 6V battery as shown in the circuit. Calculate:

- (a) The total resistance of the circuit
- (b) the current through the circuit



- (c) the potential difference across the
  - (i) the electric lamp
- (ii) conductor

- (d) power of the lamp.
- **21.** What is a solenoid? Draw the pattern of magnetic field lines of
  - (i) a current carrying solenoid and
  - (ii) a bar magnet.

List two distinguishing features between the 2 fields.

22. Blue litmus solution is added to two test tubes A and B containing dilute HCl and NaOH solution respectively. In which test tube a colour change will be observed? State the colour change and give its reason.2

#### OR

What is observed when 2 mL of dilute hydrochloric acid is added to 1 g of sodium carbonate taken in a clean and dry test tube? Write chemical equation for the reaction involved.

- 23. In three test tubes A, B and C, three different liquids namely, distilled water, underground water and distilled water in which a pinch of calcium sulphate is dissolved, respectively are taken. Equal amount of soap solution is added to each test tube and the contents are shaken. In which test tube will the length of the foam (lather) be longest? Justify your answer.2
- **24.** A student is observing the temporary mount of a leaf peel under a microscope.Draw a labeled diagram of the structure of stomata as seen under the microscope.

#### OR

Draw a labeled diagram in proper sequence to show budding in hydra.

- 25. In the experimental set up to show that "CO<sub>2</sub> is given out during respiration", name the substance taken in the small test tube kept in the conical flask. State its function and the consequence of its use.
- While studying the dependence of potential difference(V) across a resistor on the current(I) passing through it, in order to determine the resistance of a resistor, a student took 5 readings for different values of current and plotted a graph between V and I. He got a straight-line graph passing through the origin. What does the straight line signify? Write the method of determining resistance of the resistor using this graph.

#### Or

What would you suggest to a student if while performing an experiment he finds that the pointer/needle of the ammeter and voltmeter do not coincide with the zero marks on the scales when circuit is open? No extra ammeter/voltmeter is available in the laboratory.

27. List 4 precautions which a student should observe while 2 determining the focal length of a given convex lens by obtaining image of a distant object on a screen.

5

### **SOLUTIONS**

### **SECTION A (SOLUTIONS)**

1. Section 'A' Detect the presence or direction of current.

1

2. It burns completely/ burns without smoke / high calorific value.

1

### **SECTION 'B'**

3. Modern periodic table consists of groups and periods. Where number of valence electrons determines the group and number of shells determines the period.

OR

- (a) Group 14, Period 3
- (b) Silicon

Non - metallic / poor conductor of electricity (or any other property)

2

- 4. Aerobic / Presence of oxygen Product  $CO_2$  and  $H_2O$ 
  - Anaerobic / Absence of oxygen Product lactic acid

2

- Power of accommodation Ability of eye lens to adjust its focal length.
- Curvature increases/lens becomes thick

2

### **SECTION C**

- 6. White silver chloride turns grey in sunlight
  - $2AgCl \xrightarrow{Sunlight} 2Ag + Cl_2$
  - Decomposition reaction / Photolytic decomposition

OR

a) Displacement reaction

$$Zn + 2 AgNO_3 \longrightarrow Zn (NO_3)_2 + 2 Ag$$

b) Double displacement reaction

$$2 \text{ KI} + \text{Pb (NO}_3)_2 \longrightarrow \text{Pbl}_2 + 2 \text{KNO}_3$$

(deduct ½ mark for non balanced equation)

3

7.	<ul> <li>Acid - Hydrochloric acid/HCl Base - Sodium hydroxide/NaOH</li> </ul>
	• Neutral Salt
	<ul> <li>When it forms brown crystals combined with impurities</li> </ul>
	• Drying up of seas Yz
8.	i) <b>A2O</b> - Valency of group one is 1 and of oxygen is 2
	ii) <b>AX3</b> - Valency of group 13 is 3 and of halogen is 1
	iii) <b>AB2-</b> Valency of element A of group 2 is 2 and of element B of group seventeen is 1.
9.	<ul> <li>Arteries - No valves/thick walled/carry oxygenated blood/carry blood away from heart.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Veins - Presence of valves/thin walled/carry deoxygenated blood/ carry blood towards heart.</li> </ul>
	<ul> <li>Capillaries - very fine/mixed blood/found in tissues/sites for material exchange. 1 1 1 3</li> </ul>
10.	Receptor Cells of eyes/retina
	Pupil contracts / Eye lids close/blink ←—Eye Muscles ←—Motor Neuron
	(Note: If a child writes spinal cord in place of brain give full credit to him/her)
11.	Plant hormones - Chemical substances which help the plant to coordinate
	growth and development
	i) Auxins/ Gibberellins
	ii) Cytokinins
	iii) Abscisic Acid / ABA
	iv) Auxins/ Gibberellins 1
12.	• Pea Plant / Garden pea / Pisum sativum

OR

• Ratio - Tall: Short

3:1 / 1:2:1

Acquired Traits	Inherited Traits
1. These traits are not transferred from	1. These traits are transferred from
one generation to the next generation	one generation to the next
2. They do not bring about change in	2. They bring about changes in DNA
DNA	Example: Eye colour
Example: Acquiring any skill	

( or any other relevant point and example)

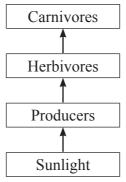
13. Rainbow - A natural spectrum of sunlight appearing in the sky after a rain shower



Segregation of waste; Recycling; Composting: Reducing the use of non-biodegradable material: Reuse (Any Three)

OR

The system where all the living organisms in an area together interact with the non - living constituents of the environment.



- 15. A technique used to collect and store water for future use
  - Advantages Available resource in time of need Recharging the ground water level
  - Causes Overuse of ground water Deforestation

### **SECTION D**

16.

a)	Metals		Non Metals
1.	Metals form basic oxides with oxygen	1.	Non - metals form acidic or neutral oxides with oxygen
2.	Metals react with dilute acids to liberate hydrogen	2.	Non metals do not displace hydrogen from dilute acids
3.	Metals form positively charged ions by losing electrons	ı	Non metals form negatively charged ions by gaining electrons

- b) i) Metals have loosely bound electrons/
  - ii) Molten iron produced during reaction Loose electrons easily / free electrons oins the cracked machine parts.
- 17. C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>OH, Ethanol/Ethyl alcohol
  - Good solvent; used in medicines (Any other)
  - i)  $2C_2H_5OH + 2 Na \longrightarrow 2C_2H_5ONa + H_2$ Sodium ethoxide
  - ii)  $C_2H_5OH$  Hot Cone. H2SO4  $\longrightarrow$   $CH_2$ = $CH_2$ +  $H_2$ 0 443 K Ethene /

OR

- CH<sub>4</sub>/Simplest hydrocarbon
- · Covalent bonds
- i) No ions or charged particles are formed
- ii) Due to weak covalent bonds
  - CH
  - Carbon dioxide and water are produced
     CH<sub>4</sub> + 2O<sub>2</sub> → CO<sub>2</sub> + 2H<sub>2</sub>O
- Pollination Transfer of pollen from anther / stamen to stigma of the flower
  - Type of Pollination -
  - a) Self pollination Transfer of pollen from anther/stamen to stigma occurs in the same flower

- b) Crosspollination-Pollenistransferred from anther/stamen of one flower to stigma of another flower
  - Agents of pollination Wind, Water, Insects and Animals (any 2)
  - A tube grows out of the pollen grain and travels through the style, to reach the female germ cell in the ovary to cause fertilization

OR

- Female reproductive system
- Name of parts -

1

- 1: Fallopian tube/Oviduct
  - 2: Ovary
  - 3: Uterus
- 4: Cervix
- 5: Vagina
- (b) Method to avoid pregnancy
  - Advantages
  - Proper gap between two pregnancies
  - Avoiding unwanted pregnancy
  - Keeping population under control
- i) u = -60 cm f = -30 cm v = ?19.

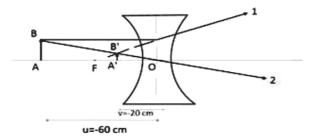
$$\frac{1}{f} = \frac{1}{v} - \frac{1}{u}$$

$$\therefore \frac{1}{v} = \frac{1}{f} + \frac{1}{u}$$

$$= \frac{1}{(-30 \text{ cm})} + \frac{1}{(-60 \text{ cm})} = \frac{-3}{60}$$

$$\therefore$$
 v = -20 cm

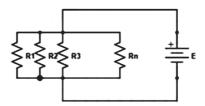
$$m = \frac{-20 \text{ cm}}{-60 \text{ cm}} = \frac{1}{3}$$



20. (a) Let n resistors R1, R2 ......Rn be n resistors of resistances

# R1, R2 ....Rn respectively

They are connected in parallel with a battery of emf E. Let the current flowing across the resistor be I



Let the equivalent resistance be Req. Then according to Ohm's law

$$E = I \times R_{eq}$$
 (i)

As the resistors are connected in parallel, the voltage across there ends will remain same, the current, however, is distributed. For the resistor R1, let the current be I1. Then by Ohm's law,

$$I_1 = \frac{E}{R_1}$$

(ii) Similarly

$$I_2 = \frac{E}{R_2}$$

$$I_n = \frac{E}{R_n}$$

Thus, we can say that

Now the total current in the circuit will be the sum of currents through all the resistors, so

$$I = I_1 + I_2 + \dots I_n$$

$$I = \frac{E}{R_1} + \frac{E}{R_2} + \dots \frac{E}{R_n}$$

(from eq (ii) and following statements) Using eq (i), we can say that

$$\frac{E}{R_{eq}} = \frac{E}{R_1} + \frac{E}{R_2} + \dots \frac{E}{R_n}$$

Hence

$$\frac{1}{R_{eq}} = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2} + \dots \dots \frac{1}{R_n}$$

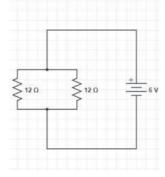
Hence, the reciprocal of the equivalent resistance of a group of resistances joined in parallel is equal to the sum of the reciprocals of the individual resistors.

(b) Given:

Resistances of the resistors =  $12 \Omega$ 

Emf of the battery = E = 6V

The resistors are joined in parallel with each other



Let the net resistance be Rnet.

Let the current flowing in the circuit be I.

$$E = IR_{net}$$

According to Ohm' law, (i)

As the resistances are in parallel, Rnet is given as

$$\frac{1}{R_{net}} = \frac{1}{12\Omega} + \frac{1}{12\Omega}$$

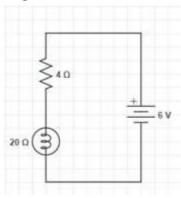
$$\frac{1}{R_{net}} = \frac{2}{12\Omega} = \frac{1}{6\Omega}_{\text{Rnet is 6 }\Omega}.$$

According to eq (i)

$$I = \frac{E}{R_{net}}$$

$$I = \frac{6 V}{6 \Omega} = 1 A$$

The current flowing in the circuit is 1 A.



OR

Given: Resistance of the lamp =  $20 \Omega$  The resistance of the conductor =  $4 \Omega$  Emf of the battery = E = 6 V

(a) The total resistance of the circuit would be simply the resistance of the series combination of the bulb and the resistor.

$$R_{net} = 20 \Omega + 4 \Omega = 24 \Omega$$

The total resistance of the circuit is 24  $\Omega$ .

(b) The current through the circuit can be given by Ohm's law.

Let the current in the circuit be I, then by Ohm's law

$$I = \frac{E}{R_{net}}$$

$$I = \frac{6 V}{24 \Omega} = 0.25 A$$

The current in the circuit is 0.25 A.

- (c) The current through the elements will be the same as they are connected in series.
- (i) The potential drop across the lamp will be

$$V_{lamp} = I \times R_{lamp}$$
$$= 0.25 A \times 20 \Omega = 5 V$$

(ii) The potential drop across the conductor will be

$$V_{conductor} = I \times R_{conductor}$$
  
= 0.25  $A \times 4 \Omega = 1 V$ 

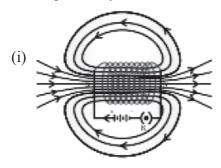
The potential drop across the lamp is 5 V and the potential drop across the conductor is 1 V.

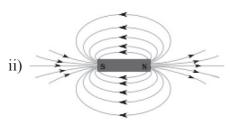
(d) The power of the lamp is given by

$$P_{lamp} = I^2 R_{lamp}$$
  
= 1.25 W = (0.25)<sup>2</sup> × (20) W

The power of the lamp is 1.25 W

• A coil of many turns of insulated copper wire wrapped closely in the shape of a cylinder

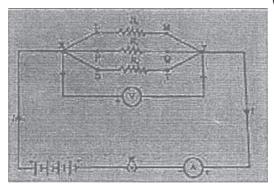




# Distinguishing features -

Solenoid	Bar Magnet
1) Field disappear on stopping the	1) No effect of current on field.
current	
2) Strength of the field can be changed by changing the current	2) Strength cannot be changed
3) Direction can be reversed by changing the direction of current through it.	3) Direction is fixed and cannot be reversed.

(Any two features)



# From figure:

$$I = I_{1} + I_{2} + I_{3}$$

$$\therefore I_{1} = \frac{V}{R_{1}}, I_{2} = \frac{V}{R_{2}}, I_{3} = \frac{V}{R_{3}}$$

$$\frac{1}{R_{P}} = \frac{V}{R_{1}} + \frac{V}{R_{2}} + \frac{V}{R_{3}}$$

$$\frac{1}{R_{P}} = \frac{1}{R_{1}} + \frac{1}{R_{2}} + \frac{1}{R_{3}}$$

b) 
$$R_1 = R_2 = 12 \Omega$$
  $V = 6 V$   
 $\frac{1}{R_P} = \frac{1}{R_1} + \frac{1}{R_2} = \frac{1}{12} + \frac{1}{12}$ 

$$\therefore R_{\rm p} = 6 \Omega$$

$$I = \frac{V}{R_{\rm p}} = \frac{6V}{6V} = 1 A$$

OR

a) 
$$R = R_1 + R_2$$
  
= 20 W + 4 W = 24 W

b) 
$$I = \frac{V}{R}$$
$$= \frac{6V}{24 \Omega} = 0.25 A$$

c) (i) For electric lamp:

$$V = IR$$
$$= - \times 20 = 5 V$$

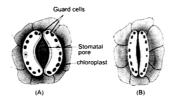
(ii) For Conductor: V = IR

#### **SECTION E**

- 22. Test Tube A
  - It changes the colour from blue to red Hydrochloric acid turns blue litmus red.

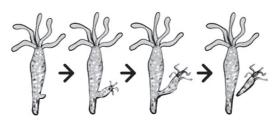
OR

- Brisk effervescence is produced
- $Na_2CO_3 + 2HCl \longrightarrow 2 NaCl + H_2O + CO_2$
- 23. In test tube A
  - · As distilled water contains no salts



(Any one diagram with any two labellings)

OR



Drawing in proper sequence Labelling - Bud

- 25. Substance taken: KOH
  - Function: It absorbs CO<sub>2</sub> produced by the germinating seeds Consequence:
     The water level rises in the test tube dipped in the beaker / partial vacuum is created.
- 26. Potential difference (V) is directly proportional to current (I) or VocI
  - Method: Finding slope of the graph

OR

- Measure the zero error
- Value of zero error should be adjusted to the observed values
- 27. Precautions:
  - 1) Lens should be held in vertical position with its faces parallel to the screen
  - 2) Clear and sharpest image should be obtained by adjusting the position of lens
  - 3) Three observations should be taken at least.
  - 4) Base of lens, screen and measuring scale should be in straight line (or any other)

# PRACTICE PAPER - I **SCIENCE X**

Maximum Marks: 80 Time Allowed: 3 hours

	SECTION A (MCQ	S)(1 MARK)
1.	The opening and closing of the stomata	al pore depends on-
	(a) Temperature	(b) Oxygen
	(c) Concentration of CO <sub>2</sub> in stomata	(d) water in guard cells
2.	In order to prevent the spoilage of pota	nto chips, they are packed in plastic
	bags containing-	
	(a) CI <sub>2</sub>	(b) O <sub>2</sub>
	$(c) N_2$	(d) $H_2$
3.	Gametes are formed in-	
	(a) asexual reproduction	
	(b) asexual reproduction	
	(c) vegetative propagation	
	(d) tissue culture	
4.	Find the odd one out-	
	(a) petroleum	(b) hydro electricity
	(c) coal	(d) CNG
5.	For preparing soap in the laboratory we the following combinations of an oil an preparation of soap?	
	(a) Castor oil and calcium hydroxide	
	(b) Turpentine oil and sodium hydroxid	le
	(c) Castor oil and sodium hydroxide	
	(d) Mustard oil and calcium hydroxide	
6.	The least distance of distinct vision for	a young adult with normal vision is-
	(a) 25m	(b) 20m
	(c) 25cm	(d) 20cm
7.	Rusting of iron takes place in	
	(a) ordinary water	(b) distilled water
	(c) both a,b	(d) none

- 8. A student puts a drop of reaction mixture of a saponification reaction first a blue litmus paper and then on a red litmus paper. He may observe that:
  - (a) There is no change in the blue litmus paper and the red litmus paper turns white.
  - (b) There is no change in the red litmus paper and the blue litmus paper turns red.
  - (c) There is no change in the blue litmus paper and the red litmus paper turns blue.
  - (d) No change in colour is observed in both the litmus papers.
- 9. Which is the main co-ordinating centre of the body?
  - (a) nerves

(b) spinal cord

(c) brain

- (d) heart
- 10. Suppose you have focused on a screen the image of candle flame placed at the farthest end of the laboratory table using a convex lens. If your teacher suggests you to focus the parallel rays of the sun, reaching your laboratory table, on the same screen, what you are expected to do is to move the:
  - (a) lens slightly towards the screen
  - (b) lens slightly away from the screen
  - (c) lens slightly towards the sun
  - (d) lens and screen both towards the sun

# **SECTION B (OBJECTIVE TYPE 1 MARK EACH)**

- 11. Which of the following are always at the second tropic level of food chains? 12. Name two simple organisms having the ability of regeneration.

  13. Name two metals that are stored in kerosene oil.
- 14. Write full form of CFC.
- 15. Write the number of covalent bonds in the molecule of butane, C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>10</sub>.
- 16. Commonly used antacid is \_\_\_\_\_\_.
- 17. Match the following/

	COLUMN A		COLUMN B
1.	Chipko Andolan	a.	Wild life conservation
2.	Ganga Action Plan	b.	Reni Village,Garwal
		c.	1985

18. The nature of charge possessed by an electron is
--

- 19. Write a chemical equation of double displacement reaction. 20.State true or false-
  - (a) Electric current can flow through a closed circuit only. (T/F)
  - (b) The direction of flow of electric current is same as the direction of flow of electrons.(T/F)

### **SECTION C (3MARKS)**

- 21. 2 mL of sodium hydroxide solution is added to a few pieces of granulated zinc metal taken in a test tube. When the contents are warmed, a gas evolves which is bubbled through a soap solution before testing. Write the equation of the chemical reaction involved an4-the test to detect the gas. Name the gas which will be evolved when the same metal reacts with dilute solution of a strong acid.
- 22. A compound 'X' on heating with excess cone, sulphuric acid at 443 K gives an unsaturated compound T. 'X' also reacts with so diummetal to evolve a colourless gas 'Z'. Identify 'X', Y and 'T. Write the equation of the chemical reaction of formation of T and also write the role of sulphuric acid in the reaction.
- 23. Decomposition reactions require energy either in the form of heat of light or electricity for breaking down the reactants. Write one equation each for decomposition reactions where energy is supplied in the form of heat, light and electricity.
- 24. (a) What is an ecosystem? List its two main components,
  - (b) We do not clean ponds or lakes, but an aquarium needs to be cleaned regularly. Explain.

Or

Explain the phenomenon of "biological magnification." How does it affect organisms belonging to different tropic levels particularly the tertiary consumers?

- 25. (a) Name one gustatory receptor and one olfactory receptor present in human beings,
  - (b) Write a and b in the given flow chart of neuron through which information travels as an electrical impulse. Dendrite ....... a ....... b ...... End point of Neuron

- 26. What is a solenoid? Draw the pattern of magnetic field lines of a solenoid through which a steady current flows. What does the pattern of field lines inside the solenoid indicate?
- 27. (a) Explain the process of regeneration in Planaria.
  - (b) How is regeneration different from reproduction? Or

Name the parts of the human female reproductive system where

- i. fertilisation takes place
- ii. Implantation of the fertilised egg occurs Explain how the embryo gets nourishment inside the mother's body.
- 28. Write the name and general formula of a chain of hydrocarbons in which an jddition reaction with hydrogen is possible. State the essential condition for an addition reaction. Stating this condition, write a chemical equation giving the name of the reactant and the product of the reaction.

Or

List two tests for experimentally distinguishing between an alcohol and a carboxylic acid and describe how these tests are performed.

- 29. Explain the meaning of sexually transmitted diseases (STD's). Give two examples of STD's each, caused due to
  - i bacterial infection
  - ii. viral infection. State in brief how the spread of such diseases may be prevented.
- 30. Explain the function of the following parts of an electric motor.
  - (i) Armature (ii) Brushes
  - (iii) Split ring

# **SECTION D (5 MARKS)**

- 31. (a) List the factors on which the resistance of a conductor in the shape of a wire depends.
  - (b) Why are metals good conductors of electricity whereas glass is a bad conductor of electricity? Give reason.
  - (c) Why are alloys commonly used in electrical heating devices ? Give reason.

32. Explain the process of digestion of food in mouth, stomach and small intestine in human body.

OR

- (a) List the three events that occur during the process of photosynthesis. Explain the role of stomata in this process.
- (b) Describe an experiment to show that "Sunlight is essential for photosynthesis."
- 33. Taking, the example of an element of atomic number 16, explain how the electronic configuration of the atom of an element relates to its position in the modern periodic table and how valency of an element is calculated on the basis of its atomic number.
- 34. (a) How did Mendel explain that it is possible that a trait is inherited but not expressed in an organism?
  - (b) What is an organic evolution? It cannot be equated with progress. Explain with the help of a suitable example.

Or

With the help of one example for each, distinguish between the acquired traits and the inherited traits. Why are the traits/experiences acquired during the entire lifetime of an individual not inherited in the next generation? Explain the reason of this fact with an example.

- 35. (a) A student is unable to see clearly the words written on the black board placed at a distance of approximately 3 m from him. Name the defect of vision the boy is suffering from. State the possible causes of this defect and explain the method of correcting it.
  - (b) Why do stars twinkle? Explain.
- 36. (a) If the image formed by a mirror for all position of the object placed in front of it is always diminished, erect and virtual, state the type of the mirror and also draw a ray diagram to justify your answer.
  - Write one use such mirrors are put to and why-
  - (b) Define the radius of curvature of spherical mirrors. Find the nature and focal length of a spherical mirror whose radius of curvature is +24 cm.

or

- (a) At what distance should an object be placed from a convex lens of focal length 18 cm to obtain an image at 24 cm from it on the other side. What Will be magnification produced in this case?
- (b) An object is placed at a distance of 15 cm from a concave lens of focal length 30 cm. List four characteristics (nature, position, etc.) of the image formed by the lens.

# PRACTICE PAPER – II SCIENCE X

Time Allowed: 3 hours Maximum Marks: 80

# SECTION A (MCQS)(1 MARKS)

- 1. A student was given four unknown colorless samples labeled A, B, C, and D asked to test their Ph by using pH paper, he observed that the colour of pH paper turned to Red, Blue, Green and Orange respectively when dipped in four solutions. The correct conclusion made by student would be that:
  - a. I, II, and III are acidic
- b. I and IV are acidic

c. II, III IV are basic

- d. II and IV are basic
- 2. Few drops of lemon juice are poured over solid sodium carbonate, when lot of effervescencetakes place with the evolution of a colorless gas. The gas evolved is
  - a. Carbon dioxide

b. Hydrogen

c Carbon monoxide

- d Methane
- 3. The focal length of a convex lens is equal to
  - a. The distance between focus and pole of the convex lens
  - b. The distance between the focus and twice of focus
  - c. The distance between the focus and the optical center of the convex lens
  - d. The distance between optical center and twice of focus.
- 4. In order to prepare a temporary mount of a leaf peel for observing stomata, the chemicals used for staining and mounting respectively are
  - a. Saffranin and Glycerine
- b. Iodine and Glycerine

c. Iodine and Saffranin

- d. Glycerine and Saffranin
- 5. In the explaining to prove that carbon dioxide is liberated during respiration, what is the role of KOH solution
  - a. To absorb water
  - b. To absorb CO<sub>2</sub> and create partial vacuum in the flask
  - c. To release water
  - d. To release the energy required by the Germinating seeds
- 6. In a dicot seed during germination, the lower most part of embryo axis which is destined to be the root is called.

a. Plumule	e
------------	---

b. Radicle

c. Hilum

d. Micropyle

- 7. On reaction of aqueous copper sulphate and iron metal, colour of the solution after some time changes to
  - a. Colourless to Light Green
  - b. Colourless to Light Blue
  - c. Light Blue to Colourless
  - d. Light Blue to Light Green
- 8. When crystals of lead nitrate are heated strongly in a dry test tube
  - (a) crystals immediately melt
- (b) a brown residue is left
- (c) white fumes appear in the tube
- (d) a yellow residue is left
- 9. The colored light that refracts most while passing through a prism is
  - a. Yellow

b. Violet

c. Blue

d. Red

- 10. An ammeter has 20 division between mark 0 and mark 2 on its scale. The least count of ammeter
  - a. 0.02A

b. 0.01A

c. 0.2A

d. 0.1A

# **SECTION-B (OBIECTIVE TYPE)**

11. Identify the substances that are oxidised and the substances that are reduced in the following Reaction

a. 
$$4Na_{(S)} + O_{2(g)} \longrightarrow 2Na_2O_{(s)}$$

- 12. The material used for making solar cells are and
- 13. Name the following compounds:

b. CH<sub>3</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>COOH.

- 14. Calculate the amount of charge flowing into the wire if it draws the current of 2A in 10 minutes
- 15. Which part of brain links the endocrine system with nervous system?
- 16. Which of the following hydrocarbons undergo addition reactions?

17. Write any two steps that you would take for sustainable development of the environment.

- Q18. Fill in the blanks
  - a. World environment day is celebrated on
  - b. Amrita Devi Bisnoi Award is given for
  - 19. Analogy type
    - a. Nuclear fusionTwo light a nuclei fuse to form bigger nucleus and large amount of energy is produce
    - b. Nuclear fission
- 20. Name one metals which can displace hydrogen from dilute acids and one metals which cannot do so?

# **SECTION C (3MARKS)**

21. Complete the following reactions and mention the type of the reaction also. (3 marks)

- 22. Draw a longitudinal section of female reproductive part of a flower showing germination of pollen grain. Label on it the following:
  - a. Stigma
  - b. Pollen tube with a male germ cell
  - c. Female germ cell
- 23. Write three equations for decomposition reaction where energy is supplied in the form of heat, light and electricity?
- 24. State the rule to determine the direction of a
  - (i) magnetic field produced around a straight current carrying conductor
  - (ii) force experienced by a current carrying straight conductor when placed in magnetic field
  - (iii) current induced in a coil due to its rotation in a magnetic field

OR

Explain the principle, construction and working of an electric motor with a help of labeled diagram?

- 25. a. Give scientific terms for the following-
  - 1. the process of eating and being eaten
  - 2. the relationship between abiotic and biotic component
  - b. Which of the following will have the maximum concentration of harmful chemicals in its body? Peacock, frog, Grass. Snake. Grasshopper
- 26. Write the equation for the reaction of
  - (a) Iron with steam

(b) Calcium with water

(c) Potassium with water

OR

- (i) Write the electro-dot structures for sodium, oxygen, and magnesium
- (ii) Show the formation of Na<sub>2</sub>O and MgO by the transfer of electrons
- (iii) What are the ions present in these compounds?
- 27. 1) What is the chemical name of washing soda? Name three raw materials used in making washing soda?
  - 2) Why is sodium hydrogen carbonate an essential ingredient is antacids?
- 28. Mention one function for each of these hormones,
  - i) Thyroxine
  - ii) Insulin
  - iii) Adrenaline

OR

What is reflex action? Describe the steps involved in reflex action. With help of flow chart

- 29. An electric oven of 2 kW power rating is operated in a domestic electric circuit (220V) that has a current rating of 5.A. What result do you expect? Explain.
- 30. Draw a diagram of human female reproductive system and label the following parts

I. Ovary;

II. Oviduct;

III. Uterus;

IV. Cervix

### **SECTION D (5 MARKS)**

- 31. i. Explain the mechanism of sex determination in human beings with the help of a flow- chart.
  - ii. Distinguish between homologous and analogous organs along with examples.
- 32. Draw a ray diagram for the image formed by a concave mirror when the object is placed beyond its centre of curvature. Write the characteristics of the image formed. List four uses of concave mirrors.

OR

An object of size 7.0 cm is placed 27 cm in front of a concave mirror of focal length 18 cm. At what distance from the mirror should a screen be placed so that a sharp focused image can be obtained? Depict it with the help of ray diagram and find the size and nature of the image formed.

- 33. Write the functions of the following in the digestive process:
  - a. Bile
  - b. Bicarbonate secreted by the duodenal wall.
  - c. Pancreatic amylase.
  - d. HCI in stomach
  - e. Pepsin
- 34. Answer the following about the elements with atomic numbers 3 to 9.
  - a. Name of most electropositive element among them.
  - b. Name the most electronegative element.
  - c. Name the element with smallest atomic size.
  - d. Name the element which is a metalloid.
  - e. Name the element which shows maximum valency.

OR

An element is placed in 2<sup>nd</sup> Group and 3<sup>rd</sup> period of the Periodic Table, burns in presence of oxygen to form a basic oxide.

- a. Identify the element.
- b. Write the electronic configuration.
- c. Write the balanced equation when it burns in the presence of air.
- d. Write a balanced equation when this oxide is dissolved in water.

Draw the electron dot structure for the formation of this oxide.

- 35. i) How does rainbow formed in the sky? Explain with the help of a diagram.
  - ii) A person cannot see distinctly objects beyond 2m. Determine the power of the lens used to correct this defect. Also mention the type of lens used.
- 36. I) How can three resistors of resistance 20, 3Q and 60 be connected to give a total resistance of
  - (a) 4 O (b) 9 Q?
  - II) What are the advantages of connecting electrical devices in parallel with the battery instead of connecting them in series?

# Notes


# Notes
